

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 1	NO. OF PAGES 23	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
SB 46 INF. FB INF. BDE.		LE BEACH	FROM TO			
82/3		BT 537073	0001 HOUR	16 Dec. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	16 Dec. 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	TIME	DATE
	IN	OUT				
1		0001	(U) 1 ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI OPENED JOURNAL.	MFR	J.G.	
2		0006	(U) FOXHOLE REPORT S-1 HHC 2/145 9/20 2/11 19/107 9/7 A 4/146 3/101 9/19 1/17 9/9 B 5/136 5/96 9/7 9/24 9/9 C 4/134 9/0 9/12 4/113 9/9 D 5/134 4/102 9/11 1/16 9/5 em 4/15 9/8 2/32 2/10 9/5 ER 1/32 1/25 9/1 9/3 9/3 TOTAL 44/502 13/352 4/113 27/290 9/47	82/3	J.G.	
3	0055	0100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.1	m ARL	J.G. G.H.	
4	0155	0200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.2	m ARL	J.G. G.H.	

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

DA FORM 1594 (R)

GROUP - 4
Reviewed at 3 year intervals
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 2		NO. OF PAGES 23	
46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.			L2 BEACH BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 8 ^{2/3}			LOCATION		DATE		
					0001 HOUR	16 DEC. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR
						16 DEC. 70 DATE	
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS		
	IN	OUT					
5	0125	0215	(C) HILL 270 SNOOPY GHOST 2-3 PRES MOVING NORTH EAST. GRID 438085. NEW CLEARANCE - LY TIN TO SP/4 BONSACK By SP/4 FELGAR.	8 ^{2/3}	J.G.		
6	0255	0300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK By SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P. 3	m PREY	J.G. E.H.		
7	0355	0400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK By SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P. 4	m PREY	J.G. E.H.		
8	0455	0500	(C) CS REPORT HILL 270 DUNE PAT CITY 1. 5 5. 43 2. 0 6. 7 3. 11 7. 1 4. 16 8. 51 TO PFC NATICLO By SP/4 FELGAR.	8 ^{2/3}	J.G.		
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)				3 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 23	
DA JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PERIOD COVERED			
128000H BT 534073				FROM TO			
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 87/3				0001 HOUR	16 DEC 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	16 DEC 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS		
	IN	OUT					
9	0500	0505	(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.5	m	J.G.		
				ARTY	E.H.		
10	0555	0600	(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.6	m	J.G.		
				ARTY	E.H.		
11	0600	0620	(1) BDE S-2 INTELL. ITEM #1 14/0630 DEC. B/3 RATING LOC. VIC. BT 350080 UNIT-402BN STRENGTH-160 VC WPNS- 2x 81mm 2x ANTI-AIRCRAFT M.G., 1x 60mm 14x B40 ROCKETS, INDIVIDUAL WPNS ITEM #2 B/2 RATING 14/0700 DEC. UNIT-V/20 COMPANY STRENGTH-80VC LOC. 365094. MISSION LINK. ITEM #3 14/0800 A/3 RATING UNIT-74 TH BN. STRENGTH-70VC	87/3	J.G.		
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

CONFIDENTIAL

46INF. 198INF. Bde.

12 BEACH
BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

8 3/4

LOCATION

0001
HOUR16 DEC. 70
DATE2400
HOUR16 DEC. 70
DATE

EM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
11		CONST	LOC. BT 215120 PHOC L01 VILLAGE. WPNS. 1x 122 ROCKET LAUNCHER, 1x 81mm MORTAR. 2x 60mm MORTAR, 5x 840 ROCKETS 2 MINES AND INDIVIDUAL WPNS. HAND CARRIED FROM BDE. BY SP4 FELDER.		
12		0630	(u) INTLT. BACK AND SP4 GREGG OFF DUTY.	MER	J.G.
13		0630	(u) 126. Amos and Sgt. Masters on duty	MER	SEI
14	0655	0700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Post by Sp/4 Pinty Annex A P-7	M. [Signature] Atty	SEI EH
15	0755	0800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Sp/4 Post by Sp/4 Pinty	M Atty	SEI EH

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 5

NO. OF PAGES 23

158 Int Bde

LZ Beach
137557093

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 2/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR16 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR16 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
15	Cont		(u) Annex A P-8		
16	0855	0900	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int To Annex A P-9	m Acty	S&M TBS
17	0825	0910	(c) ETap B th Cav Blue Ghost 29 on station at 0825 for UR of TBox #41. Off station 0910 with neg findings To Lt. Garwood by Sp/4 Pointy	S 2/3	S&M
18	0955	1000	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int To Sp/4 Farney by Sgt. Masters Annex A P-10	m Acty	S&M TBS
19	1055	1100	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int. To none sent to Bde Annex A P-11	m Acty	S&M TBS

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 6

NO. OF PAGES 23

Inf 198 Inf Bde

LE Beach
BT 587023
LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3/30001
HOUR16 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR16 Dec 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

20

0945

1045

(C) B⁵⁰ late entry. 16/0945 Dec

S 3/3

S 3/3

1/3, while in D.L. had 1 pack

S-2

Watson

detonate an unknown type

X 0

Darvinset

booby trap injuring 3 packs.

S-1

Hemmingway

Urgent D/O called 0945.

Chaplain

Anderson

D/O 54 while making D/O

B⁵⁰

Settler

received auto weapon (AK) fire

from enemy position 100 metres

to the north and lifted off

with 2 par on board. D/O

54 called for gunships.

Market 39 on station 1020. 1/3

requested was D/O for 3 more

par (booby trap) Minute Man

14 was called to help with D/O.

D/O 54 completed 2nd D/O

lift at 10:30 5 lift birds

requested to move one of B⁵⁰

elements into position to

help. Duty being employed

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

7
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 23

Inf 198 Inf Bde

L2 Beach
BT557073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 2/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR16 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR16 Dec 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

20

Cont.

(c) as a blocking force. LOH

requested for C&C. 2 pax

taken to 91st evac #119

Boring, Wm. W. P.F.C.

#118 Robinson, Melvin S.

Sp/4. 3 pax taken to 27 surg

#104 Wachman, Ralph P.E-5

#111 Robinson, Anderson, J. Sp/4

Dog Handler Fairs GOI

254121 To Sp/4 Forrey by

Sp/4 Pinty. Names To Sp/4

Lynny by Sp/4 Randall

21

0920

0930

(c) Late Entry Bde Request

S 2/3

S 2/3

clearance for Air Cav Box 41-X

UL-4605 LR-4999 DTG

16/0900 to 16/2100 To Sp/4

Pinty by Sgt Greene Cleared

5/46 Lt Amass. Cleared by Tin

Chanh. To LT. Bright by Sp/4 Pinty

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

8
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 23

6 Int 198 Int B6

LE Beach
BT 557073
LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

0001
HOUR10 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR16 Dec 70
DATEORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 2/5ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

22

1155

1200

W Sit Rep for 5/46 Int

m

S 2/5

To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Pointy

Acty

T/B

Answer A

P-12

23

1200

1210

K) A 22 16/1045 P. 70 4/2/A

S 2/5

S 2/5

while on patrol found and
destroyed 1 military structure

Kx Tra (man)

Tewell

10'x10' with tunnel underneath

tunnel was 2' in diameter, 10'

deep. negative findings in

structures. After destroying

structure, 4/2/A went East

on trail and spotted and

engaged 1 VC. - VC had 1

AK-47 and was wearing a

green uniform. Direction

West approx 15 meters results

1 VC KIA, 1 AK-47 CIA, KIA

had assorted letters and personal

equipment. Neg. pack.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

9
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 23

6 Inf. 198 Inf Bde

LZ Beach
BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 2/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR16 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR16 Dec 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

23

Cont

(c) 4/2/A sweeping area at this
time. Weapons, letters, and
personal equipment will be
evacuated to Chu Lai
GOI 300 123 to Sp/4 Fort
by Sgt. Birdsall.

24

1230

1237

(c) Sabre 76 on station for
VR at Box 41X To Sp/4
Fort by Sp Abel

S 2/3

S 2/3

25

1255

1300

(a) Sit Rep for 5/4 Inf
To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Pinty
Annex 4 P-13

m

S 2/3

Anty

TB

26

1300

1340

(c) VS Reference Item #20
16/0945. While on patrol,
VS scout dog stopped on
a pressure release type
Ch. Cam on trail killing

S 2/3

S 2/3

From Ky Tra

TB

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

198 Inf Bde		LZ Beach		10		20	
LOCATION OR RELATION S 2/3		LOCATION B 537073		PERIOD COVERED			
				FROM 10			
				0001 HOUR	16 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	16 Dec 70 DATE
TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
IN OUT							
26	Cont	(c) the dog and injuring 3 packs urgent D/O called. D/O 54 picked up the 3 packs. As D/O was lifting off PZ. 1/3 received S.A.F. from enemy position 100 meters to the north. while 1/3 was taking cover, another pressure release type mine went off, injuring 2 more packs. D/O 54 waited until Market 39 came on station then returned to 1/3 to pick up the 2 packs D/O completed at 1030. Market 39 expended ammo in area of enemy activity then left the area. 1/3 will sweep area. Minute Man-14 picked up dog and brought it in to Chu Lai					
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

11
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 23

LZ Beach

LZ Beach

PERIOD COVERED

BT 53707N

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 2/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR16 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR16 Dec 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

26

Cont.

(c) East. GOI 254123

To Sp/4 Foreman by Sp/4 Pinty

27

1305

1345

(c) DCO 16/1230 Dec 70

S 2/3

SM

Kd spotted 1 VC wearing Green

KIA

Unif. He was making mouth,

Prox 35 metres Kd engaged

with SAE Results 1 VC

KIA 1 pack with clothes

and miscellaneous items CIA.

1-9mm P-38 Pistol CIA

Serial # RB 2658 made in

1944, 255076 was GOI From

LTC Henry by Sp/4 Abel, To

Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Pinty

28

1245

1355

(c) Sabra 76 on VRef Box

41 found at grids 453023

a 14 year old boy with ITI

pretty far from any populated

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

12
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 23

Int 198 Int 156

LET Beach

TS 537072

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S 2/3

0001
HOUR16 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR16 Dec 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

28

Cont

(b) a.s.s. Reg suspicious acts
At 453018 spotted large
number of farmers and
live stock Harvesting rice
possibly feeding VC. Break
station with negative other
findings at 1343 To Sp/4
Dayney by Sp/4 Abel

29

1355

1400

(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int
To Sp/4 Dayney by Sp/4 Painty
Annex A P-14

m

S 2/3

Anty

TTS

30

1408

1410

(c) Ky Tra BCO request 15 sent
dog for 5/18 to be picked up
on 18 Dec. To Sp/4 Dayney by
Sp/4 Abel

S 2/3 m

S 2/3

Anty

F 11/11

31.

1450

(c) Rec 16 Dec 70, 14 Dec 70

S 2/3

S 2/3

B/3 Rating VC district forces

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

14
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 28

6 Inf 1987-4 Bde

L2 Beach

BT 552023

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3/30001
HOUR16 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR16 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
32.	1440	1447	(c) D Co Reference Item # 27 16/1305 Dec 70 Inside Rack sack was 10 lbs of rice, 3 CCHB 1 canche, 1 plastic bag, 2 RUA uniforms light green, 10 feet of rope, 2 tubes of medicine, 3 writing books - 2 empty, 1 possible diary, Extra ammo for 9mm pistol 18 rounds, 1 wallet with 2 pictures, 1 of himself wearing a hat with a star on it with a circle around the star, 1 picture of a nurse. All to be evacuated to Chu Lai ASAP to Sp/4 Dugan by Sp/4 Abr 1	S 3/3	S 3/3
33.	1455	1500	(u) Sit Rept for 5/46 Inf. To Sp/4 East by Sp/4 Pointy Annex A P-15	m Aoty	S 3/3 TB

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DUTY OFFICERS LOG

15
PAGE NO.

J. T. H. 23

16 Inf 198 Inf Bde

LZ Beach

BT 537073

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S 3/3

0001
HOUR16 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR16 Dec 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

34

1545

(c) Bde. A.O. Extension

S 3/3

SMT

approved until 20/2400 Dec.

Ky Tra

Tewell

UL 2315 LR 2310

Telt. Amass by Sgt GREENE

35

1555

1600

(u) Sit Rep for 546 Inf

m

SMT

To Spl 4 Act by Spl 4 Abel

Acty

EH

Annex A

P-16

36

1610

(c) 546 S 3/3 C^{so} reaction force

S 3/3

SMT

Kt Lt. Labak with 22 max

instant reaction for 16 Dec 70

37

1655

1700

(u) Sit Report 546 Inf.

m

SMT

To Spl 4 Dymy by Spl 4 Abel

Acty

EH

Annex A

P-17

38

1740

1741

(a) Bde 16/1645 Dec 70 3/3

S 3/3

SMT

while on patrol along trail

RTA

were alerted by their scout

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

16
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 23

6 Inf 198 Inf B Co

LZ Beach

TST 537075

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3/30001
HOUR16 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR16 Dec 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

38

Cont

(c) Log. 7/8 spotted 1 VC
moving along same trail
direction west approx 100
meters 2/8 setup ambush
and point man engaged at
30 meters with S.A.F.
Results: negative friendly
casualties. 1 VC KIA. VC
was wearing black PJs.
neg pack no weapon. Search
of body resulted in 1 VC.
resupply list which will be
evacuated to Chu Lai GOI
277134 To Sgt. Greene by
Sp/4 Randall

39

1755

1800

(w) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf
To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Pinty
Annex A P-18

on

SPH

Acty

EH

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

18
PAGE NO.

No. OF PAGES 23

46 INF. 198 WF. BOE.

LE Beach

BT 531073

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATIONS²/30001
HOUR16 DEC. 70
DATE2400
HOUR16 DEC. 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

44

1905

1910

(C) CALLED NOD'S TO BOE TO

M

J.G.

PFC HATFIELD BY SP4 MCINTOSH

ARTY

E.H.

ANNEX A

P.20

45

1905

1915

(C) BOE. LERP TERMS TENNESSE AND

S²/3

J.G.

VERMONT WILL BE INSERTED INTO

BOX 20 ON 18/0600. CALL SIGN -

OBLIQUE BUFFER 53 FREQ. 59.80

PRIMARY LZ - BT 341127

ALTERNATE LZ - BT 343121

TO SP4 MCINTOSH BY SP4 VALENTINE

46

1945

1955

(C) KY TRA B¹ REQUESTED 1 MINE DOGS²/3

J.G.

AND 1 SCOUT DOG OR 2 SCOUT DOGS

FOR PICK-UP ON 17 DEC. 70. TO PFC

HATFIELD BY SP4 GRECI.

47

1945

2000

(C) KY TRA T.O.I. 1910 4/B WHILE IN

S²/3

J.G.

THE PROCESS OF SETTING UP M.A.'S

SPOTTED 1 UC. OBSERVING THEM. 4/B

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

19
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 23

46 INF. 198 INF. BOD

LE BENCH
BT537073
LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S²/30001
HOUR16 DEC 70
DATE2400
HOUR16 DEC 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

47

CONT

CHIEFED W/SAFE. PROX. - 100m

DIRECTION - NORTHEAST. RESULTS - 1 U.C.

ICIA. W/FLING BLACK RT. TOPS AND

LIGHT GREEN SHORTS, NEG WEAPONS.

G.O.I. BT 267119. TO PFC HATFIELD

By SP/4 MCINTOSH.

48

2000

2005

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. CO

m

J.G.

PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 MCINTOSH.

ARMY

E.H.

ANNEX A

P 21

49

2020

2035

(C) BDC. C.A. APPROVALS FOR A^{CO} + ERS²/3

J.G.

A^{CO} C.A. AT 1400 W/C+C. AT 1330

K. TRO

P.M.

ON 17 DEC. 70 6 LIFTS, 2 GUNS, +

S-3 AMZ

STARK

IC+C. CR CA. AT 1530 USING SAME

S-3

W.M.W.

BIRDS AS A^{CO} ^{J.G.} BY SP/4 BENSACK ^{J.G.}A^{CO}

J

TO SP/4 ZAGARAC.

GR REAR

ZOLSON

50

2015

2036

(C) ALL COMPANIES HAVE CONFIRMED

S²/3

J.G.

THAT PASSWORD FOR NIGHT USE IS

A^{CO}

M.K.L.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1554 (12)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

20
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 23

46 INF. 198 INF. BOC

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

0001
HOUR16 DEC. 10
DATE2400
HOUR16 DEC. 10
DATEORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATIONS²/3ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

50

CONT

IN EFFECT BY SP4 MCINERH.

B^{CO}

R.T.

C^{CO}

REAR

D^{CO}

J.S.

GR

F.T.

SNIPERS

G.S.

51

2035

2050

(C) BOC. D^{CO} EAGLE FLIGHT - NEG.S²/3

J.G.

APPROVAL SNIPERS - TRAVIS WILL

K₁ TRA

C.H.

C.A. INTO CHULAI W/ ER. CROCKET

ER SNIPERS

WILL C.A. OUT FOLLOWING ER.

S 3 AIR

STIPER

TO 1ST LT. ERICK BY 1ST LT. GARWOOD.

S-3

W.M.W.

S-2

WATSON

52

2035

2100

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. CO

m

J.G.

JG
SR PFC HATTICLO BY SP4 MCINERH.

ARCY

G.H.

ANNEX A

P.22

53

2140

2150

(C) K₁ TRA T.O.I. 1930 210 REQUESTEDS²/3

J.G.

A FIRE MISSION ON KNOWN SUSPECT

ENEMY LOCATION AT GRID JO5068

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

21
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 23

46 INF 198 AF BGS			LZ BEACH BT 537023		PERIOD COVERED			
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 21/3			LOCATION		FROM		TO	
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS			
	IN	OUT				0001 HOUR	16 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR
53		CONT	REF MSG. 53 D.T.G. 14/1745 Dec. 70. ARZ, FIRED 41 HE AND 1 WP. RESULTS 2 SECONDARY EXPLOSIONS AT 305068. 2 SECONDARY EXPLOSIONS AT 309070. TO SP/4 BONGSAC B. SP/4 GREGG.					
54	2155	2200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF CO PEC HATFIELD B. SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P. 23	m ARZ	J.L. E.H.			
55	2255	2300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. CO PEC HATFIELD B. SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P. 24	m ARZ	J.L. E.H.			
56	2355	2400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. CO PEC HATFIELD B. SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P. 25	m ARZ	J.L. E.H.			
57	0001	2400	(S) Summary A- 304140, 11A 277147, 4111A 282147	57/3	J.L.			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

22
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 22

1146 HWP. 1981 HWP. BOE

LZ Beach

BT 431073
LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S23

0001
HOUR16 DEC 70
DATE2400
HOUR16 DEC 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

57

CONT

2/A 302134, 4/2/A 304133, 3/A 314143

4/3/A 314139. OPERATES IN AO BOX

BT 288 147 TO ALONG AO BOUNDARY

TO 33 GRID LINE. SOUTH TO BT 3312 TO

WEST TO BT 291120 (UNIMPROVED)

ROAD TO START.

B-266119, 2/B 279135, 1/2/B 278136

1/B 254119, 1/1/B 254121, 3/B 282111

1/3/B 283110. OPERATES IN AO BOX

1/L BT 2510 W/LR BT 2910 TO BT

2912 TO ALONG LIMIMPROVED ROAD TO

AO BOUNDARY SOUTH ALONG BOUNDARY

TO START.

C- CONVOYS RETURN IN CHILMI.

D- 273082, 1/B 261077, 2/B 294077

3/B 276095. OPERATES IN AO BOX

1/L BT 2510 W/LR BT 3105.

ER- 406003. WILL CA AT 17/0530

FOR CHILMI FOR RETRAIN.

SWIFTERS- 418036 TRAVIS WILL CA

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

23
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 2

5 BA. 46 INR 198 INF. BDE.

CONFIDENTIAL
438000
07031013

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S7/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR16 DEC 70
DATE2400
HOUR26 DEC 70
DATEITEM
NO.

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

57

COMBAT

1ND CAVAL W/ER, CROCKET WILL

C.A. OUT.

GM. FAT CITY 2X4.2, 1X81 AND 1 DPS-5.

HILL 270. 2X4.2, 1X81 AND 1 DPS-5.

K9 TRAP F.S.B. 2X105mm.

CASUALTIES - FRIENDLY 3 US WIA.

ENEMY - 4UC KIA.

James G. [Signature]

58

2400

G) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP4 GREG

MER

J.G.

CLOSED JOURNAL.

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVLF-BCZ

16 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #350-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 15 to 16 December 70

Intel fr Ly Tin, C/3 rat, on 111900 there was 8 VC led by Song fr Ky Xian at BT4631/4. Intention to recon PF unit Ky Moa (V), put mines in Pier Ky Moa. Individual wpns.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 150700 to 160700 December 70

a. 150900, 3/A while on patrol at BT318129 fd & dest 1-105 rd BT. Had a trip wire across the trail. FD VN sign saying "Beware".

b. 151345, Saber 73 while on VR fd at BT326043 several footprints on river banks, BT281011 2 well cultivated fields, BT323013 several well used trails.

c. 151400, 1/B while on patrol fd 1 hootch 8' x 15' w/bunker underneath, looked like recent activity. Inside the hootch they fd cooked potatoes, pots & pans, 3-105 HE rds, 1-105 Ill rd. Dest the rds. Also fd tunnel 30' long running S. Fd trail running W fr another hootch. Next to hootch fd 3 bunkers w/overhead covers. BT254123.

3. (C) RADAR: 150700 to 160700 December 70

160135 grid BT2500-5 2-3 personnel moving NE. Neg clear.

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 150700 to 160700 December 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 16 to 17 December 70

FMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	ILLUM	DATE
0614	0704	1817	1907	2023	0848	90	16 December 70
0614	0704	1918	1908	2113	0928	24	17 December 70

Acknowledg.

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

~~WATSON~~
WATSON
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

16 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continue operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial ops, route interdictions, and ambushes in the TAOR. LRRP's conduct Recon patrols in AO boxes UL BT3414, LR BT3711, UL BT3410, LR BT3707, UL BT3607, and LR BT3904.

2. (U) CONTACTS: None

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 161700 to 171700 December 1970
5/46th Inf conducts food denial ops, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply, communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper teams w/daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit ops. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts small unit ops, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box. Start - Intersection of unimproved road in AO boundary - grid BT278147. Runs along AO boundary to the 33 north-south grid line, then south to intersection (33-12 grid line), then west along 12 east-west grid line, until back to unimproved road at BT291120. Then north-west along unimproved road to start.

Co B: Conducts small unit ops, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box bounded by LL BT2510 and LR BT2910 to BT2912 follows unimproved road NE to AO boundary, follows AO boundary south to start.

Co C: Conducts Retrain in Chu Lai.

Co D: Conducts small unit ops, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box CPZ to 3T NS grid line, LR BT3105, LL BT2505 to start.

Co E Recon: Conducts daylight observation and patrols and night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT4001, UR BT4301, south on 43 grid line to AO boundary, west along AO boundary to 40 grid line, north to start.

Mortars: 240.2 and 128mm Fat City.
240.2 and 128mm Hill 270.

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

December 1970.

: Plans and Summaries (U)

ad Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 at Fat City.
1 PPS-5 at Hill 270.

(C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZ's and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Cb C w/92 personnel PZ 198th Refit Pad.

6. (U) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None.
Enemy - None.

William M. Wimberley
WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

Co A: Will conduct small unit ops in an AO: Start BT278147 east along AO boundary to BT330164; then south along 33 grid line to BT330159; west along FCL to river then south following river to BT290145; then straight line to BT300129 west to BT290120 then north along unimproved road to start. Will CA on 17 Dec 70 into new AO box UL BT187100 and LR BT250070 with western edge of AO bounded by north-south river. Co A will conduct small unit ops in this box until 23 Dec 70 when they will return to Chu Lai to conduct Refit. On 26 Dec 70 will CA into new AO box bounded by the NW AO boundary to the unimproved road (intersection point BT276146) along the unimproved road to BT2912; east to BT3012, south to BT3010 to BT2510. Will occupy this AO until 7 Jan 71.

Co B: Will conduct small unit ops following CA on 15 Dec 70 thru 26 Dec 70. AO box bounded by the NW AO boundary to the unimproved road (intersection point BT276146) along the unimproved road to BT2912; east to BT3012, south to BT3010 to BT2510. On 26 Dec 70 Company B will return to Chu Lai for Refit. On 29 Dec 70, will be inserted into new AO box Start UL BT190070 along river south to BT200055 then SE to BT210040. Then east along 04 grid line to BT250040; to UR BT250100 to start.

Co C: Will conduct Retrain in Chu Lai. On 19 Dec 70 will be inserted into AO box Start UL BT190070 along river south to BT200055 then SE to BT210040. Then east along 04 grid line to BT250040 to UR BT250100 to start. On 29 Dec 70 will return to Chu Lai for Refit.

Co D: Will continue ops in current AO box UL BT250100, LR BT310050 excluding the Ky Tra CFZ. On 19 Dec 70 returns to Chu Lai for Retrain. On 23 Dec 70 will be inserted into AO box UL BT187100 and LR BT250070 with western edge of AO bounded by north-south river.

Co E Recon: On 17 Dec 70 will return to Chu Lai for Retrain from present AO box UL BT4001 and LR BT434984. On 20 Dec will be inserted into AO box UL BT250100, LR BT310050 excluding the Ky Tra CFZ. Will return to Chu Lai on 29 Dec 70 for Refit.

Assets required for CA's: Per Company - 1 C&C, 2 gunships, 6 lift-ships
E Recon - 1 C&C, 2 gunships, 4 lift-ships.

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 (formerly at Hill 270) and 1 AN/PPS-5 (formerly at Fat City) Chu Lai for repair.

Sniper Teams Employed on a continuing basis in response to combat intelligence.

RF Co #931: Will continue to be employed in combined operation in the Ky Tra area.

Forward CP: Remains at Ky Tra.

Reaction Forces To be designated on a daily basis.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ected Plans: Visual Recon being conducted in the following areas
for possible future operations: UL BT300040, LR BT300010 and UL BT250050,
and LR BT280020. Also continue coordination on a daily basis w/Tam Ky
Province headquarters and by Tin District headquarters to provide Vietnamese
forces for combined operations throughout the 5/10th Inf TAOR.

Air Cav: Boxes will be submitted on a continuing basis.

LRRP: Will be used to conduct surveillance throughout the AO.

Acknowledge.

FMHQ
100

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL:

[Signature]
SPARK
S-3 Air

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 1		NO. OF PAGES 18	
SBM. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE		L2 BEACH BT 537873		PERIOD COVERED			
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S-2/3		LOCATION		FROM		TO	
				0001 HOUR	17 DEC. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	17 DEC. 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS		
	IN	OUT					
1		0001	(U) S/LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI OPENED JOURNAL.	MFR	J.G.		
2		0005	(C) FOXHOLE REPORT S-1 HMC 18/145 9/20 2/11 16/107 0/7 A 3/145 3/102 9/18 0/16 9/9 B 5/132 5/90 9/12 9/22 9/8 C 4/136 0/0 9/13 4/114 9/9 D 5/134 4/105 0/8 1/16 0/5 EM 2/75 0/8 2/54 0/10 0/3 CA 1/31 1/25 9/1 0/3 9/2 TOTAL 38/198 13/350 4/117 2/288 9/43	S-2/3	J.G.		
3	0055	0100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH ANNEX A P.1	m NREY	J.G. T.R.		
4	0155	0200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH ANNEX A P.2	n NREY	J.G. T.R.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

DA FORM 1594 (R)

GROUP -- 4

Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

BILLY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 2		NO. OF PAGES 16	
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 843			L2 BEACH BT 537073 LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED		
					FROM TO		
			0001 HOUR	17 DEC. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	17 DEC. 70 DATE	
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
5	0355	0400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P. 3		m AR EY		J.G. T.R.
6	0345	0350	(C) CS REPORT HILL 270 AND PAT CITY 1. 3 5. 24 2. 0 6. 4 3. 22 7. 3 4. 25 8. 31 TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 EMBRAC		8 2/3		J.G.
7	0355	0400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P. 4		m AR EY		J.G. T.B.
8	0455	0500	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P. 5		m AR EY		J.G. T.R.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE		

D. FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				3 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 16	
5 BN 46 INF. 198 INF. Bde.			12 BEACH BT 587073		PERIOD COVERED		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 8/3			LOCATION		FROM TO		
					0001 HOUR	17 DEC. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR
						17 DEC. 70 DATE	
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS		
	IN	OUT					
9	0555	0600	(u) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP4 MCINTOSH ANNEX A P.6	m Duty	J.G. T.B.		
10	0603	0605	IL. (u) 8 th FTR 8 th Cav. Blue Ghost 35 ON STATION FOR 15 LIGHT VR OF AIR Cav Box 41. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP4 GRECI.	8 2/3	J.G.		
11		0630	(u) 1 st Lt. ZACK AND SP4 GRECI OFF Duty.	MFR	J.G.		
12		0630	(u) 1 st Lt. Amoss and Sgt. Masters on duty.	MFR	S.M.		
13	0650	0651	(u) 1 st Lt. 8 th Cav Blue Ghost 35 off station at 0650 with negative findings	5 2/3	S.M.		
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DL FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 5

NO. OF PAGES 16

46 Int 198 Int. Bde.

LE Beach
BT 539073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

17 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

17 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

17

0855

0900

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int

m

S&M

To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Abel

Acty

TB

Annex A

P-9

18

0955

1000

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int

m

S&M

To Sgt. Greene by Sp/4 Abel

Acty

EH

Annex A

P-10

19

1055

1100

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int

m

S&M

To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Abel

Acty

EH

Annex A

P-11

20.

1145

(c) Bde: 17 Dec 70 URG

S 3/3

S&M

BS 105970 unidentified Code B

BS 148974 unidentified Code C

To Sp/4 Abel by Lt Bright

21

1140

1147

(c) D²² 17/1120 Dec 70 3/3

S 3/3

S&M

while on patrol hear movement.

in bushes. 3/3 engaged with

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DE FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				PAGE NO. <u>4</u>		NO. OF PAGES <u>18</u>	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde		LE Beach BT 539073		FROM		TO	
3 2/3				0001 HOUR	17 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	17 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS		
	IN	OUT					
21	Cont		(c) SAE 13 personnel emerged from the bushes. Looked as if they were deciding to Chu Hoi or not to Chu Hoi. Results: none 2 KIA's, 1 WIA, 12 CIA's Complete spot to follow GO! 266092 To Sp/4 Forcey by Sp/4 Abel				
22	1155	1200	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sgt. Greene by Sp/4 Abel Annex A P-12	m Acty	SJM EH		
23	1230	1300	(a) 3rd Reference item Reference Item #21 17/1140 Dec 70. 3rd while on patrol was moving along River when they heard Land talking and singing. Est. 20 personnel in brush. 3rd	S 2/3	SJM		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DL FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 7

NO. OF PAGES 18

461st 1981st Bde

LE Beach

BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

17 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

17 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

23

Cont

(4) fired m-60 and moved in
and captured a large group
of VN's. 1 male was wearing
green fatigues with knife. No
other weapons. Total CIA-15
2 KIA. Males ages 40, 38,
60, 56, 38, 37. Females ages
47, 36, 37, 22 years. 5 children
3-10 years, 1-7 years - 1-6 years.
All other max wearing various
types of farmers clothes. 1 male
had U.S. ID. 1 female had
picture of herself with a
male who was holding unknown
type weapon. male was
not in group captured max
will be held for further
intel. Then evacuated to Chu
Lai. 266 092 601. To Sp/4
Dupuy by Sgt. Briedsall.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

ELLY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 8

NO. OF PAGES 16

46 Int 198 Int Bde

LE Beach
BT537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 2/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

17 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

17 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
24.	1255	1300	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int. To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Printy Annex A P-13	m Aaty	SM EH
25	1355	1400	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Printy Annex A P-14	m Aaty	SM EH
26	1425		(u) Bde APTD #11 AF 1406 LTR 2400 now to 2000 To Sp/4 Abel by Sgt Greene	S 2/3	SM
27.	1215	1220	(c) Late entry Bde. 196 Int. has taken back two grid squares that they had granted us on an earlier A.O. extension 1909 and 2009 To Sgt. Masters by Sgt Greene	S 2/3 Ky Tea	SM TB

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				9 PAGE NO.		✓ NO. OF PAGES 16	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
S 3/3		LE Beach BT 537073		FROM		TO	
				0001 HOUR	17 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	17 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
28	1355	1445	(L) 4/8 17/1355 Dec 70 while on patrol had a booby trap detonated by scout dog handler handler received frag wounds to head, chest, stomach, and legs, pack behind him received frag wounds to legs and arms. Urgent D/O called at 1355 D/O 57 completed D/O at 1405 Hes. booby trap was pressure release type in middle of a small trail. Mine left a crater 3ft in diameter and 6" deep both par taken to 91st Evac. Dog-Bachan unharmed was taken to 91st with handler - Name Lynch Samuel, BSO pack # 211. Stakes GOI 275134 To Sp/4 Deploy by Sp/4 Pinty	S 3/3	S 3/3	TS 20 S-1 XO Chaplain	Setback Nemungany Davenport Anderson
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

RAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

10
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 18

Inf 198 Inf Bde

LE Beach
BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

17 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

17 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

29

1455

1500

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf
To Sp/4 Foot by Sp/4 Abel
Annex A P-15

m

Acty

S M

E H

30

1500

1515

(u) B^{co} requested 1 scout dog
team for 1st Plt taken on Chu
Lai East road at 18/0800
To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sgt Birdsell

S 3/3

Acty

S M

E H

31

1555

1600

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf
To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Abel
Annex A P-16

m

Acty

S M

E H

32

1655

1700

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf
To Sp/4 Foot by Sp/4 Pinty
Annex A P-17

m

Acty

S M

E H

33

1745

(u) C^{co} Reaction force for 17 Dec
Kc Lt. Labak with 22 par
is ready reaction force

S 3/3

S M

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				11 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 18	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
Inf 198 Inf Bde		LE Beach TST 537073		FROM			
S 3/5				0001 HOUR	17 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	17 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
34	1805	1800	(u) Sit Report 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Pointy Ames A P-17	m Acty		SSA/ TTS	
35		1830	(u) 1st Lt Ames and Sgt. Masters off duty	MFR		SSA/	
36		1830	(u) 1st Lt. Zack and SP/4 Grecci ON DUTY.	MFR		J.G.	
37	1830	1839	(u) B- TO 1. 1745 B- WHILE IN NDP SPOTTED AND ENGAGED INVA IN HEAVY BRUSH. NVA WAS MOVING EAST. Pox-100m. NVA WAS WEARING A KAKI UNIFORM, A SHOULDER HAR- NESS, PISTOL BELT AND HELMET. HE WAS CARRYING A S.K.S. B- HAD NEG RESULTS. NVA GUARDED SO THE EAST. G.O.L. BT 01018. TO SP/4 FORT BY SP/4 ABEL.	S 2/3		J.G.	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

46 INF 198 INF BDE.

LE BEACH
BT 537073

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION 8²/₃

0001
HOUR

17 DEC 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

17 DEC 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
38	1855	1900	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR ANNEX A P.19	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.
39	1840	1905	(C) FTROOP 8 TH CAU BLUE GHOST 35 J.G. COMPLETED UR OF AIRCAU HI W/ NEG FINDINGS. BROKE STATION AT 1900. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR.	8 ² / ₃	J.G.
40	1900	1910	(U) FAT CITY T.O.I. 1530 A TRUCK TRAVELLING ON FAT CITY ACCESS RD. HIT A CHARGE COMPLETELY DEMO- LISHING THE VEHICLE. CRATER SIZE 8'x4 1/2'. 1 PACK WAS D/O WITH GLASS FRGMENTS TO FACE.	8 ² / ₃	J.G.
41	1915	1920	(U) CALLED NDP'S TO BDE. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR ANNEX A P.20	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DUTY OFFICERS LOG				13 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 13		
46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.			12 BDR H BT 537013 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 873				FROM	TO		
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	0001 HOUR	7 DEC. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	7 DEC. 70 DATE
42	1955	2000	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. CO SP/4 BONSAK By SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.21	m		ARCY	J.G. T.B.
43	1820	2000	(C) BDE. SUBMITTED AIR CAP BOX 40 AND 41 FOR CLEARANCE FROM 18/0500 - 18/2000 CLEAR 5/46 INF. 1ST LT. EACK. POLITICAL - Ly TIN- THAO. To SP/4 BONSAK By SP/4 FELGAR.	873			J.G.
44	2055	2100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. CO SP/4 BONSAK By SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.22	m		ARCY	J.G. T.B.
45	2115	2130	(C) BDE. EAGLE FLIGHT FOR DCO GIVEN ^{JL} NEGATIVE APPROVAL BY DIVISION - MAJOR JOHNSON DUE TO NEGATIVE ASSETS. To SP/4 FELGAR By SP/4 BONSAK.	873		K, TRA S.3 AIR CO	J.G. M.R. STERN J.H.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 14

NO. OF PAGES 16

46 INF. BQ 18 INF. BOE

LE BEACH
BT 37073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATIONS²/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR17 DEC. 70
DATE2400
HOUR17 DEC. 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
46	1945	2150	(C) TANKY INTELL. D-32 VC COMPANY - OBSERVATION COMPANY LOCATED GRID 211070. TO SP/4 BONSAK By SP/4 FELGAR.	S ² /3	J.G.
47	2150	2200	(C) REF. MSG. 23 T.O.I. 17/1115 GRID 272092, 2/D. PAX WITH L.O. AND PICTURES WAS ONE OF THE NVA- K.I.A. ALSO MEDICAL EQUIPMENT WAS SEEN INTO HIS WEBBING AND GEAR. NVA WAS A MERIC. TO SP/4 BONSAK By SP/4 FELGAR.	S ² /3	J.G.
48	2200	2205	(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSAK By SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.23	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.
49	2255	2300	(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSAK By SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.24	ir N	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

13
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 16

1. 46 INF. 198 INF. BOC		LE BEACH BT 537073 LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 8 ² / ₃				FROM		TO	
				0001 HOUR	17 Dec. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	17 Dec. 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
50	2355	2400	(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FOLGHE. ANNEX A P. 25	m precy		J.G. T.B.	
51	0001	2400	(C) Summary A- 210088, 11A 196083, 21A 241080, 31A 227094. OPERATES J.G. IN AO BOX BT 274 111 BT 188100 SOUTHERN RIVER TO BT 190070 EAST TO BT 250070 NORTH TO BT 250100 THEN ^{WEST} EAST TO START. B- 266119, 11B 252118, 111B 255120 21B 271132, 1121B 272131, 31B 290117, 1131B 292115 OPERATES IN AO BOX LL BT 2510 TO LR BT 2910 TO BT 2912 TO CROSS UNIMPROVED ROAD TO AO BOUNDARY SOUTH ALONG BOUNDARY TO START. J.G. C- CONDUCTS REARVIEW RETRAIN IN CHU LAI.	8 ² / ₃		J.G.	
OFFICER NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

[illegible]

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

17 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #351-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 16 to 17 December 70: NONE

2. (U) INCIDENTS: 160700 to 170700 December 70

a. 160945, 1/B while on patrol scout dog detonated pressure release type BBT. Res: Scout dog KIA, 3 US WIA. UDO called and DO 54 completed DO to 27th Surg. As he was lifting off rec unk 7 SAF. In taking cover 1 US tripped another pressure release BBT. Res: 2 US WIA, DO 54 completed DO to 91st Evac. Muskot 39 worked over area. 1/B swept area w/unk res. BT254121.

b. 161045, 4/2/A while on patrol spotted & eng w/SAF 1 VC w/AM7. Res: 1 VC KIA, 1 AM7 CIA. Also fd & dest 1 struc 10' x 10' w/tunnel. VC KIA had letters & personal items CIA also. BT300123.

c. 161230, 1/D while on patrol spotted & eng w/SAF 1 VC prox 35m. Res: 1 VC KIA & 1 9mm pistol & 1 pack CIA. Inside pack was rice, cloths, 3 CCHG, 9mm ammo, 1 wallet w/pictures, diary and medicine. BT255076.

d. 161645, 2/B while on patrol was alerted by scout dog & spotted & eng w/SAF 1 VC. Res: 1 VC KIA, resupply list CIA. Neg pack or wpn. BT277134.

e. 161910, 4/B while in process of setting MA's spotted & eng 1 VC prox 100m. Res: 1 VC KIA w/neg pack or wpn. BT267119.

f. 161930, 2/D requested arty on suspect enemy loc. 41 HE & 1 WP rds fired. Res: 2 secondary explosions. BT305068.

3. (U) RADAR: 160700 to 170700 December 70: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 160700 to 170700 December 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 17 to 18 December 70

GMT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	ILLUM	DATE
0614	0704	1818	1908	2113	0928	84	17 December 70
0615	0705	1818	1908	2201	1005	76	18 December 70

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP 1
Downgraded at 3 and 4
Declassified after 25 years

CONFIDENTIAL

AVDF-BCZ

17 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #351-70 (U)

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

W. S. Watson
WATSON

82

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 3rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

17 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continue operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial ops, route interdictions, and ambushes in the TAOR. LRRP's conduct Recon patrols in AO boxes UL BT3414, LR BT3711, UL BT3410, LR BT3707, UL3607, and LR BT3904.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 161000 to 171000 December 70

161045, 4/2/A while on patrol spotted and eng 1 VC prox 15m. Res: 1 VC KIA, 1A247 CIA, assorted letters and personal equip CIA. GOI BT300123.

161305, 1/D spotted 1 VC prox 35m. 1/D eng w/SAF. Res: 1 VC KIA, 1 pack w/ cloths and misc items CIA, 1-9mm pistol CIA. GOI BT255076.

161740, 2/B while on patrol were alerted by their scout dog, spotted 1 VC dir W prox 100m. 2/B set up ambush and eng 1 VC at 30m w/SAF. Res: 1 VC KIA, 1 VC resupply list CIA. GOI BT277134.

161945, 4/B while setting up MA's spotted 1 VC observing them. 4/B eng w/SAF prox 100m. Res: 1 VC KIA GOI BT267119.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 171700 to 181700 December 70

5/46th Inf conducts food denial ops, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply, communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. Forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper teams w/daylight observation post and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit ops. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts small unit operations, night manned and mech ambushes and small day patrols in AO Box: UL BT188100 follow river S to BT190070, E to BT25007C, N to BT250100 back to start.

Co B: Conducts small unit ops, night manned and mech ambushes and small day patrols in AO box bounded by LL BT2510 and LR BT2910 to BT2912 follows unimproved road NE to AO boundary, follows AO boundary S to start.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Declassify at 3 year intervals;
Excluded after 12 years

CONFIDENTIAL

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

17 December 1970

Co C: Conducts Retrain in Chu Lai.

Co D: Conducts small unit ops, night manned and mech ambushes and small day patrols in AO box CFZ to 3T NS grid line, LR BT3105, LL BT2505 to start.

Co E: Conducts Retrain in Chu Lai.

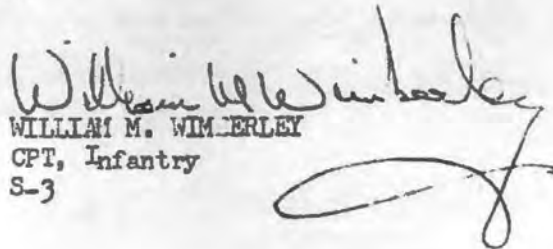
Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 at Fat City.
1 PPS-5 at Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZ's and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co C w/92 personnel PZ 198th Refit Pad.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - 5 US WIA
Enemy - 4 VC KIA


WILLIAM M. WIMERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

CONTACTS CONT:

160945, 1/B while on patrol scout dog detonated pressure release type BBT. Res: Scout dog KIA, 3 US WIA. UDO called and DO 54 completed DO to 27th Surg As he was lifting off rec unk # SAF. In taking cover 1 US tripped another pressure release BBT. Res: 2 US WIA, DO 54 completed DO to 91st Evac. Muskot 39 worked over area. 1/B swept area w/unk res. BT25121.

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 1	NO. OF PAGES 21
584401N1 P01N0000		LE BACH BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 543		LOCATION		FROM	TO
ITEM NO.	IN	OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
1		0001	(U) 1st LT ZACK AND SP/4 GREG. OPENED JOURNAL	mfr	J.G.
2		0005	(C) FORMER REPORT S-1 HHC 18/142 0/19 2/11 16/100 0/6 A 3/143 3/103 0/17 0/15 0/8 B 5/128 5/90 0/9 0/24 0/5 C 4/136 0/0 0/12 4/115 0/9 D 4/131 4/104 0/8 0/14 0/5 EM 2/74 0/8 1/54 1/10 0/2 CR 1/31 0/0 0/1 1/28 0/2 TOTAL 37/185 12/324 3/112 22/312 0/37	8 2/3	J.G.
3	0055	0100	(U) SIT REP FOR S/KVINT. TO SP/4 BONSAK By SP/4 FELGAR ANNEX A P.1	m NRTN	J.G. E.H.
4	0155	0200	(U) SIT REP FOR S/KV INF. TO SP/4 BONSAK By SP/4 FELGAR ANNEX A P.2	m NRTN	J.G. E.H.

NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

GROUP - 4

Downgraded at 3 year intervals.
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

2
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 21

HOME PHONE NO.

KESBACH
81537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

SITUATION OR
INSTALLATION S²/₃

LOCATION

0001
HOUR18 DEC 70
DATE2400
HOUR18 DEC 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
5	0255	0300	(u) SIT REP FOR 6/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY FELDPAR. ANNEX A P.3	m ARMY	JG. EA
6	0355	0400	(u) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELDPAR. ANNEX A P.4	m ARMY	JG. EA
7	0445	0450	(c) CS REPORT NILL 270 AND FNT Cmy 1. 2 5. 12 2. 1 6. 1 3. 4 7. 19 4. 7 8. 32 TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELDPAR	8 ²⁷ / ₃	JG.
8	0455	0500	(u) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELDPAR. ANNEX A P.5	m ARMY	JG. EA

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

3
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 21

16 INF. 198 INF. BDE.

LEBERG 4

BY 537073

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION 2/3
8/30001
HOUR8 DEC 70
DATE2400
HOUR8 DEC 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
9	0555	0600	(U) SIT REP FOR 5146 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P. 6	m ARTY	J.G. C.H.
10		0630	(U) 1 ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI OFF DUTY.	MFR	J.G.
11		0630	(U) 1 ST LT. Landay and Sgt. Masters on duty	MFR	S.H.
12.	0645	0650	(U) D ^{SO} Reference Item # 63 17/1230 Dec. POW's captured by 36 were picked up and taken to IPLW between 1400 and 1430 17 Dec. all documents and materials were connected with POW's, to Sgt. Greene by Lt. Landay.	S 2/3	S.H.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				4 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 21	
UNIT 198th BCF		LT BEACH BT537073 LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 83				FROM	TO	
				0001 HOUR	18 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR
					18 Dec 70 DATE	
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
13.	0655	0700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Sp/4 Post by Sp/4 Pinty Range A P. - 7	m Arty		S 3/1 EH
14.	1635	1725	(u) T M F. 18/0635 Dec 70 Staging 11 unknown amount of packs. stationary. Rtg. confirmation YT 9044 Grid - 423064 Exp 5x4.2 HE. TOT 0644 To Sp/4 Ferry by Sp/4 Pinty	S 3/5		S 3/1
15	0720	0725	(u) A 50 18/0720 Dec 70 Request 1 tunnel log for 3/4 To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Pinty	S 3/5		S 3/1
16	0750	0755	(u) Bol 18/0740 Dec 70 LTRP insertion into Box 20 at grid BT 358130 Cold LZ Teams Tennessee and Vermont To Sp/4 Pinty by Sp/4 Ferry	S 3/3 Ky Tra		S 3/1 T.T.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
---	-----------

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 5

NO. OF PAGES 21

LINE 198/1006.

L2 BENCH
81537073
LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
BATTALION S²/30001
HOUR18 DEC 70
DATE2400
HOUR18 DEC 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
17.	0755	0800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Feet by Sp/4 Pinty Annex A P-8	m Arty	SAL EH
18	0855	0900	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Feet by Sp/4 Pinty Annex A P-9	m Arty	SAL TB
19.	0918	0932	(r) R/TS 18/0900 Dec 70 3/3 while on patrol located and destroyed 4 military structures from Ky Tea one 15'x10', one 8'x6', and two 10'x10'. They also destroyed 15 lbs of polished rice and associated pots and pans which they found in and around these structures. GOI 271131 To Sp/4 Feet by Sp/4 Tawell	S 3/3	SAL TSL TB
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

6
PAGE NO.

No. OF PAGES 21

461NF 1981NF Bde.

LEBEREN
8Y537023
LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

T

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S 2/3

0001
HOUR18 DEC 70
DATE2400
HOUR18 DEC 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
20	0955	1000	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf 440 To Spl 4 Tent by Spl 4 Abel Annex A P-10	m Atty	Sgt TTS
21	1045		(c) Ky Tra 18/1045 Dec 70. TI Co's PE and Pack counts PE 3/10 280092 - 23 men PE 1/10 260077 - 23 men PE 2/10 294078 - 27 men PE TI- 276083 - 37 men To Spl 4 Abel by Spl 4 Bransford	S 2/3	Sgt
22	1055	1100	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Spl 4 Dupuy by Spl 4 Abel Annex A P-11	m Atty	Sgt TTS
23	1150		(c) Bde 18/1150 Dec 70 URI unknown, Code "C" Grid BSS 231948 To Sgt Birdsell by Lt. Bright.	S 2/3	Sgt

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1591 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				7 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 21	
16 INF. 198 INF. BDE.			L2 BEACH BT 337073 LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3					0001 HOUR	18 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR
							18 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & CRUISES	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS		
	IN	OUT					
24	1115	1155	3/4 18/1030 Dec 70. 3/4 While on patrol suddenly came upon two military structures. Size of these structures was, one 15'x18' and the other one was 12'x12'. After carefully cordoning the area they searched the structures and found assorted pots, pans, and dishes. Approx 5 meters to the North was a bunker 8'x8'. No findings in the bunker. 3/4 destroyed everything. Area showed recent activity. GOI. BT 229095 To Sgt. Greene by Sp4 Twell	S 2/3	S 2/3		
25	1155	1200	(w) Sit Rep for 5/4 Int To Sgt. Greene by Sp4 Trinity Annex A P-12	MI	S 2/3		
				Atty	TS		
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				8 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 21	
1. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE			LE BEACH BT 637073		PERIOD COVERED		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 82/3			LOCATION		FROM TO		
					0001 HOUR	00 DEC 70 DATE	2400 HOUR
					00 DEC 70 DATE		
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
26	1255	1300	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf		m		SMT
			To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Pinty		Atty		TJS
			Annex A P-13				
27	1355	1400	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf		m		SMT
			To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Tawell		Atty		TJS
			Annex A P-14				
28	1340	1450	(u) T- 18/1340 Dec 70 A patrol element from T- was in route to a stream to replenish their water supply when the first man in line tripped a hand grenade booby trap. Results - 3 UNS. packs were injured, urgent D/O called at 1340 D/O 57 completed D/O at 1405. Packs taken to 91st Evac. Booby trap was burned along the side of a		S 3/3 S-1 D ²⁰ REAR D ²⁰ REAR XO		SMT TSL Blackwell Shimshon Farrig Davenport

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
---	-----------

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICERS LOG				9 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 21	
46 INF. 198 INF. BDE			LE BEYON BT 831073 LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 573					FROM TO		
			0001 HOUR		18 DEC 70 DATE		2400 HOUR
					18 DEC 70 DATE		18 DEC 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS		
	IN	OUT					
28	Cont		(k) Small trail. Trap wire was approx 3" above ground and across the trail. Booby trap left a crater 4" deep and 12" wide. Onion - partial amputation of both legs, sharpened to legs. Beared long wounds to the body, not serious. Swaykowski (FO) 1 small piece of sharpened in the chest and cut forehead, not serious. To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Pinty.				
29.	1455	1500	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Towell Annex A P-15	m Acty	S 22 T 75		
30.	1500	1515	(k) 7/1/71 18/1300 Dec 70. While on patrol, found a piece of	S 2/3	S 22 T 75		
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

10
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 21

TO INF. 198 INF. 806.

C. B. B. B.
BT 531073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
LOCATION

S 2/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR18 DEC 70
DATE2400
HOUR18 DEC 70
DATE

TIME

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION

INITIALS

30

Cont

(1) paper in the brush, paper
was a receipt for a ring that
was bought in Tam Ky. Paper
will be back handed for investigation
Grid 271092. To Sgt. Greene
by Sp/4 Tewell.

From Ky Tea

RM

31

1505

1515

(2) Helix 18/1345 Dec 70
Helix 25 while on general
V.R. spotted a trail running
from grid 288023 to 287054
Trail had unknown use. To Sgt.
Greene by Sp/4 Tewell

S 2/3

SMA

RL

From Ky Tea

TB

32

1555

1600

(3) Sit Rep for 5/46 Fort
To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Tewell
Annex A P-16

m

SMA

Act 4

DL

33

1620

1630

(4) Cockett sniper team 18/1505
while in day lagged sighted

S 2/3

SMA

BL

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1596 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 11		NO. OF PAGES 21	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION			LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED		
46 INF. 198th BDE			LE BEACH BT 37073		FROM TO		
S 3/3			LOCATION		0001 HOUR	18 DEC 26 DATE	2400 HOUR
S 3/3			LOCATION		0001 HOUR	18 DEC 26 DATE	2400 HOUR
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
	IN	OUT					
33	Cont		(1) 5 V.C. seen. RT's, approx. 1500 m. Crockett called for arty. The enemy were too far away to confirm weapons. V.C. were wearing black PT's and farmers clothes. They evaded East when arty was employed. After arty was stopped Crockett observed 3 more V.C. one was carrying two baskets and also evaded to the East. negative weapons were sighted. Col. Henry VR'd area with negative sightings To Sgt. Greene by Sp/4 Abel		From Ky Tan		TTR
34	1655	1700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int To Sp/4 Farrey by Sp/4 Tewell Annex A p. 17		S 3/3 Arty		SM TL

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
---	-----------

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				12 PAGE NO.		15 NO. OF PAGES 21	
146 INF. 148 INF. BDE.			LE BEACH Br 537073 LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 82/3			FROM			TO	
			0001 HOUR	18 DEC 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	18 DEC 70 DATE	
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS		
	IN	OUT					
35	1740		61 Bdr. 18 Dec 70 TB-3 rating 6 US. divided into 3 man teams and dressed as ARVN soldiers. They have been mixing with civilians in Anton hamlet, Ky Lien village, Ky Tin district vicinity BT 501060 purpose to sell narcotics to US soldiers To Sp/4 Tawell by Lt Bright	S 2/3	S 2/3		
36	1745	1800	61 Bdr 18 Dec 70 CA for C ^{co} and D ^{co} approved by Div. Maj Johnson. Time 1330 6 lifts, 2 gun's, 1 C & C To Sp/4 Abel by Sp/4 Dwyer	S 2/3 Ky Tea D ^{co} rear C ^{co} rear C ^{co} retain	S 2/3 TB Fazio Mitchell		
37	1750		61 C ^{co} reaction force for 18 Dec 1/2 immediate reaction with 23 men.	S 2/3	S 2/3		
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1554 (11)

CONFIDENTIAL

OFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

13
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 21

46 INF. 198 INF. BOE

LEBENCH
QTS 37173

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S 2/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

18 DEC. 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

18 DEC. 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

38

1755

1800

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf
To Sp/4 Forby by Sp/4 Jewell
Annex A P-18

m

Anty

S 2/3

DL

39

1805

1810

(u) Lt. Tin 18/1730 Dec 70
While on operation at Ngip
Dang 5, PF's walked into
a mine field results 1 PF
KIA GOI 380100 To
Sp/4 Forby by Sp/4 Abel

S 2/3

S 2/3

BL

40

1830

(u) 1st Lt. Landrey and Sgt. Blakens
off duty.

MFR

S 2/3

41

1830

(u) 1st Lt. Zack and Sp/4 Greco
on duty.

MFR

J.G.

42

1825

1845

(u) DCO T.O.I. 1500 11D FOUND AND
DESTROYED 1 LARGE TUNNEL - 15'
DEEP X 50" WIDE. HOLE WAS BUILT

S 2/3

J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

OFF JOURNAL-OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				14 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 21	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED		
1. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE		BT 537073		18 DEC. 70		
8 ² /3				0001 HOUR	18 DEC. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
42		CONT	AT A 95° ANGLE. THEN STRAIGHT FOR 10' ALSO FOUND 2 SPIDER HOLES LOC. 5 METERS NORTH OF TUNNEL. SIZE 14" x 3' G.O.I. 258077. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.			
43	1825	1845	(C) SNIPER TEAM CROCKET T.O.I. 1805 SPOTTED 2 VC WEARING BROWN SHORTS, EACH WAS CARRYING UNK. OBJECTS PROX 1500m DIR. - NORTHEAST ARTY CALLED AND FIRED EXP 15 Rds HE. RESULTS UNK. G.O.I. 329115. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	8 ² /3		J.G.
44	1855	1900	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P. 19	m ARTY		J.G. D.L.
45	1840	1902	(C) KY TRA T.O.I. 1840 SECURITY PLATOON REQUESTED A ROUTINE	8 ² /3 CO		J.G. LTC. HENRY
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

WFT JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

15
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 21

46 INF. 198 INF BDE

LEBACH
BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S²/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

18 DEC 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

18 DEC 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

45

CONT

DIST. OFF FOR 1 PACK - SP/4 VAN

XO

MAJ. SHAW

MICANTS - B^{CO}. PACK TOOK IN

S-1

SP/4 BLACKWELL

UNKNOWN AMOUNT OF DRUGS. D/O 57

S-3 AIR

LT. SPARK

COMP. D/O AT 1902 TO 27TH SURG

B^{CO}

1ST SGT. JAMES

FOR A BLOOD TEST. D/O. KY TRA

CHAPMAN

CAPT. ANDERSON

F.S.B. - 318089. BOE. NOT NOTIFIED

BECAUSE D/O NOT CONNECTED W/ CONTACT

OR COMBAT INCIDENT.

46

1945

1950

(C) KY TRA OBJECTIVES FOR RE'S FOR

S²/3

J.G.

19 DEC. 70 - TANGO 41. GRIDS 2214,

2213, 2212 AND 2113. TO SP/4

FELGAR BY SP/4 BRADSHAW.

47

1955

2000

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

PRC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.

ARTY

B.L.

ANNEX A

P.40

48

1955

2005

(C) BOG. - S-2 INTELL. AGENT REPORTS

S²/3

J.G.

ITEM #1 B/2 RATING 0700 17 DEC.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

16
PAGE NO. NO. OF PAGES 21

Int. 198 Int Bde

LZ Bgach
BT 557073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3/5

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

18 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

18 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
48		CONT	190 SOLDIERS OF AN UNKNOWN NVA UNIT MOVED FROM Q.N. PROVINCE AND LOCATED AT BT 350024. MISSION-UNK. ITEM#2 B/L RATING 0700 16 DEC. 25 SOLDIERS OF U/30 UNIT WERE LOC. AT BT 388023. MISSION- TO HARASS K ₁ CHANH AND K ₁ KHUONG VILLAGE AND TO COLLECT RICE. ITEM#3 B/L RATING 0730 16 DEC 70 80 U.C. OF U/20 COMPANY WERE LOCATED AT BT 373080 - K ₁ THANH MOUNTAIN. MISSION- UNKNOWN. ITEM#4 B/L RATING 0800 16 DEC 70 35 U.C. OF U/12 COMPANY AND GUERIL JL. REAS LAS WERE LOCATED AT BT 200221 MISSION- TO HARASS O.P. AT BT 2322 AND K ₁ THINH VILLAGE DURING 16 DEC 19 DEC. ITEM#5 B/L RATING ON 16 DEC 70 140 U.C. OF O/11 BN. WAS LOCATED		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				17 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 21	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
Ent. 198 Inf Bde.		LZ 73224 BT 537073		FROM			
S 3/3				0001 HOUR	18 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	18 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
48		CONT	AT BT 248040. MISSION UNK.				
49	1955 1751	2010	(W) CALLED NAD'S TO BOE. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELLAR. ANNEX A P. 21	M ARMY		J.G.	
50	1751	2025	(C) BOE SUBMITTED AIRC CAY BOX 40 AND 41 FOR CLEARANCE FROM 19/1500 TO 19/2000. CLEAR 5/46WIF. BY 1ST LT. LANDRY. POLITICAL - LYTIN-THRO. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELLAR.	S 2/3 Kq TRN		J.G. M.R.	
51	1915	2030	(C) BOE. S-3 MAT. WHITE. SUPPOSED TO BE A DEMONSTRATION/ RIOT AT MAIN GATE. TOMORROW. C ^{CO} WILL BE REACT FORCE TO SUP- PORT MP'S. C ^{CO} WILL TAKE WPAS BUT NO AMMO. LAY ON TRANSPORTATION ON 5 MINUTE NOTICE. TO 1ST LT. BACK BY MOTOR WHITE.	S 2/3 CO XO C ^{CO} S-4 S-3		J.G. LTC. HENRY MAT. SHAMBERG LT. ALLEN SFC KILPATRICK LT. STARK	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

18
PAGE NO. 1 NO. OF PAGES 21

C Int 198 Int 75 de

L2 Reach
737 537073
LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 5/30001
HOUR18 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR18 Dec 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

52

2055

2100

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC

m

J.G.

HOTEL BY SP/4 FELGAR.

ARMY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P.22

53

2135

2140

(E) BDE. CLOC REPORTS VIETNAMESE

8 2/3

J.G.

CIVILIANS ARE STEALING TIN OFF

by TIN

SP/4 KNOWS

ROOF OF SNIPER HOOTH. BY TIN

IS SENDING A SQUAD OF PFC'S TO

GUNDO HOOTH TONIGHT. TO SP/4

FELGAR BY SP/4 BOWSER

54

2155

2200

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

PFC NATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.

ARMY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P.23

55

2255

2300

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

PFC NATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.

ARMY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P.24

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

RAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				19 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 81	
Inf 198 Inf 75de		LE Beach TS 557075 LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/3				FROM		TO	
				0001 HOUR	18 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	18 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
56	2315	2330	(C) BDE. T.O.I. 1500 B/26 ENGINEERS WHILE SWEEPING ACCESS ROAD AREA TO FIVE CITY FOUND 1 MINE IN MIDDLE OF ROAD, LINK TYPE W/ PRESSURE RELEASE DEVICE. MINE ALONG IN PLACE, LEFT A CRATER - 7' WIDE, 1' DEEP FOUND TAIL FIN FROM 60mm MORTAR RO. GARAGE AND SPOTTED 10-12 VIET- NAMESE CHILDREN IN AREA OF MINE ALSO FOUND SPIDER HOLE 60 METERS FROM MINE. ALSO FINDINGS IN HOLE. B/26 ENGINEERS DETAINED 1 UN- MALE - EVAC'D TO IPW. G.O.I. 440082 TO SP/4 FELGAR B. SP/4 BONEACK.	S 3/3		J.G. J.G.E.	
57	2355	2400	(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P. 25	m WRECK		J.G. D.L.	

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

20
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 21

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
				FROM		TO	
				0001 HOUR	18 Dec. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	18 Dec. 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS		
58	0001	2400	(G) Summary A-210088, 1/A 193083, 4/1/A 198086 2/A 243074, 4/2/A 247077, 3/A 253094 4/3/A 237095 OPERATES IN AO Box 4L BT 183100 SOUTH ALONG RIVER TO BT 190070 EAST TO BT 250070 ALONG BT 250100 TO START B-26321, 1/B 252120, 4/1/B 252123, 2/A 244120, 4/2/B 242119, 3/B 304134, 4/3/B 302134. OPERATES IN AO Box 4L BT 2510 TO LR BT 2910 TO BT 2912 ALONG UNIMPROVED ROAD TO AO BOUNGMEY SOUTH ALONG BOUNGMEY TO STREET. C-WITH C.A. FROM CHULAI AT 19/1330 INTO AO Box 4L BT 190070 SOUTH ALONG RIVER TO BT 200085 SOUTHEAST TO BT 210040 EAST TO BT 250040 TO LR BT 250100 TO START. (CHULAI) D-273082, 1/D 260107, 2/D 294077 3/D 276095. WITH C.A. INTO CHULAI JG. AT FOLLOWING C.A. FOR RETRAIN	8 2/3	JG.		
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE				

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DEFINITIONS

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

18 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #352-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 17 to 18 December 70: NONE
2. (C) INCIDENTS: 170700 to 180700 December 70
 - a. 171120, 3/D while on patrol along river heard loud talking. Eng w/SAP & M-60. Res: 2 VC KIA, 1 VC WIA & 12 VC CIA. VC CIA'd evac to Chu Lai for interrogation. BT266092. Neg wpns & packs.
 - b. 171355, 2/B while on patrol scout dog handler detonated a BT. Res: 2 US WIA. URC called and completed by D057 to 91st evac. ET was pressure release type. BT270114.
 - c. 171745, B Co while in MDP spotted & eng 1 NVA in bush. NVA was moving E prox 100m. Res: Neg. NVA had wpn (SKS). BT270118. He evaded to the E.
3. (U) RADAR: 170700 to 180700 December 70: NONE
4. (U) TRF REPORTS: 170700 to 180700 December 70: NONE
5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 18 to 19 December 70

EMT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	ILLUM	DATE
0615	0705	1818	1908	2201	1005	76	18 December 70
0515	0706	1818	1909	2248	1040	67	19 December 70

acknowledge

HE SRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

Watson

WATSON

S2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

18 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continue operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial ops, route interdictions, and ambushes in the TAOR. LRRP's conduct Recon patrols in AO boxes UL BT3714, LR BT3714, UL BT3410, LR BT3707, UL BT3607, and LR BT3904. RF ops in AO box UL BT287153 to BT292154 to BT300153 to BT317 60 - 12345131 to BT326109 to BT300113 to BT298130 to BT286147 to start.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 171000 to 181000 December 1970.
171120, 3/D while on patrol heard movement in bushes. Engaged w/SAF.
Results: 2 VC KIA, 1 VC WIA, 14 VC CIA. COI: BT266092.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 181700 to 191700 December 1970.
5/46th Inf conducts food denial ops, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply, communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ sniper teams w/daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit ops. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts small unit ops, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box UL BT188100 follow river S to BT190070, east to BT250070, north to BT250100 back to start.

Co B: Conducts small unit ops, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box bounded by LL BT2510 and LR BT2910 to BT2912 follows unimproved road north-east to AO boundary, follows AO boundary south to start.

Co C: To CA into AO box UL BT190070 along river south to BT200055, south-east to BT210040, east along OL east-west line to BT250040, to UR BT250100 to start. Will conduct small unit ops, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols.

Co D: To be extracted and transported to Chu Lai so they can conduct Retrains.

Co E Recon: Will be inserted into AO box UL BT250100, LR BT310050, excluding the Ky Tra CFZ. Will conduct night manned and mech. ambushes and small recon patrols.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

December 1970

of: Plans and Summaries (U)

Locations: 2nd.2 and 1st.1mm Fat City.
2nd.2 and 1st.1mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 PRS-5 at Fat City.
1 PRS-5 at Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZ's and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co G w/92 personnel PZ 198th Refit Bde.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None.
Enemy - 2 VC KIA, 1 VC WIA, 14 VC CIA.

William M. Wimberley
WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
SPT, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 1	NO. OF PAGES 24		
5A. 46 INF 198 INF 8 DE		12 BEACH 81637073		PERIOD COVERED			
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5/3		LOCATION		0001 HOUR	19 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	
ITEM NO.		TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN	
						INITIALS	
1		0001		(1) 1st LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI OPENED JOURNAL.		J.G.	
2		0005		(C) FORMER REPORT S-1 WNC 18/142 0/19 2/10 16/107 0/6 A 3/144 3/104 0/15 0/17 0/8 B 5/127 5/91 0/9 0/19 0/8 C 4/136 0/0 0/13 4/114 0/9 D 4/129 4/102 0/8 4/13 0/6 EM 2/15 0/9 2/33 0/11 0/2 ER 1/31 0/0 0/1 1/28 0/2 TOTAL 37/784 12/325 4/109 0/309 0/41		S-1/3	J.G.
3		0055	0100	(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC NOTIFIED BY SP/4 FELDMAN ANNEX A P.1		J.G. T.B.	
4		0155	0200	(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC NOTIFIED BY SP/4 FELDMAN ANNEX A P.2		J.G. T.B.	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

TWP. 198/INF. 800

L2 BGACH

PERIOD COVERED

DTG 37073
LOCATION

FROM

TO

UNITIZATION OR
STATIONATION 3 1/30001
HOUR19 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR19 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
	IN	OUT				
5	0255	0300	(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 FELGAR ANNEX A P.3	m ARTY	J.G. T.R.	
6	0355	0400	(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 FELGAR ANNEX A P.4	m ARTY	J.G. T.R.	
7	0440	0445	(2) CS REPORT HILL 270 + FMT CTRY 1. 4 5. 25 2. 0 6. 2 3. 8 7. 7 4. 12 8. 34 TO PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 MCINTOSH.	5 2/3	J.G.	
8	0455	0500	(2) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 ^{J.G.} FELGAR. ANNEX A P.5	m ARTY	J.G. T.R.	

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DATE		TIME		LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
IN	OUT	FROM	TO				
1981	INF. BDE.	8/3		BT 537073	19 Dec 70	2400	19 Dec 70
				INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	0001 HOUR	DATE	DATE
9	0555	0600		(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 INF. TO PIC HATFIELD By SP/4 J.G. FELGAR. ANNEX A P.6	m		J.G.
10		0630		(u) 1st Lt. ZACK AND SP/4 GREEN OFF DUTY.	MFR		J.G.
11		0630		(u) 1st Lt. Randox and Sgt. Whistons on duty.	MFR		S.M.
12	0605	0700		(u) 1st Lt. B. 8th Cav Blue Ghost 25 on station at 0605 to VB Air Cav Box 41. Off station at 0700. Negative results To Sgt. Green by Sp/4 Pinty	S 4/3		S.M.
13	0655	0700		(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Pinty Annex A P-7	m		S.M.
							T.T.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				4 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 24	
1981. Bde		L2Bach BT 537075		PERIOD COVERED			
INSTALLATION S 2/3		LOCATION		FROM		TO	
TIME		0001 HOUR		19Dec 70 DATE		2400 DATE	
NO.	IN	OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
14	0755	0800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/4 Int To Sit General by Sp/4 Parity Annex A P-8	m Atty		S/M DL	
15	0830		(c) Bde: 19Dec. IR IH 407 AR. TOT-0345 EOM-0400 85% coverage Omissions. To Sp/4 Towell by Lt. Bright	S 2/3		S/M	
16	0855	0900	(c) 5/4 Int. 19Dec. Request 1 scout dog team for B ^{SO} to be picked up at 20/0800. To Sp/4 Dwyer by Sgt. Birdsell	S 2/3		S/M	
17	0855	0900	(u) Sit Rep for 5/4 Int To Sp/4 Dwyer by Sp/4 Towell Annex A P-9	m Atty		S/M DL	
18	0920	1035	(e) Minute Man 19 19/0920 Dec MM 19 while approaching	S 2/3		S/M RS	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 5		NO. OF PAGES 24	
1981 Int Base		LEBach		PERIOD COVERED			
STATION OR INSTALLATION		LOCATION		FROM		TO	
8 3/5		BT 539075		0001 HOUR	19 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	19 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
18	Cont		(C) 3/4 LE with packs and resupply, developed tail rotor trouble and hit a tree. The bird landed in brush with slight damage to tail boom and main rotor, negative injuries. MM-29 on station 0930 to lift out crew and packs that were aboard. Lift out complete 0950. Maskets 39 on station 0955 to escort lift crane. Crew taken to Chu Lai, packs taken to Ky Tra. 3/4 is securing downed bird. Bird's speed when it hit the tree was 50 knots. Alt. 10ft. MM 19 was extracted by lift crane at 1035 Hrs To Sgt. Greene by Sp4 Pinty GOI - BT 233094				
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 6		NO. OF PAGES 24	
198 Int 156		LX Search		PERIOD COVERED			
BT 537073		LOCATION		FROM		TO	
0001 HOUR		19 Dec 70 DATE		2400 HOUR		19 Dec 70 DATE	
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS		
	IN	OUT					
19	0955	1000	(u) Sit Rep for 546 Int To Sp4 Dupay by Sp4 Truett Anax A P-10	m Acty	SSM DL		
20	1055	1100	(u) Sit Rep for 546 Int To Sp4 Dupay by Sp4 Abel Anax A P-11	m Acty	SSM DL		
21	0805	1102	(c) B- 18/2145 Dec TOI. B- while in their WDP, heard movement to the north at a prox. of 400 meters. Acty was employed. Suspected enemy moved North West to a prox. of 300 meters and Acty was adjusted. Acty was stopped due to prox. of friendlies. Area was swept at first light with negative results. Exp 16 rounds HE 1 round WP	S 1/3	SSM RS	★	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				7 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 24	
198 Int 25c			LET Beach RT 537073		PERIOD COVERED		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/5			LOCATION		FROM TO		
					0001 HOUR	19 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR
						19 Dec 70 DATE	
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
21	Cont.		(C) GOI 263124 To Sgt. Greene by Sp4 Towell				
22	1145	1155	(C) 4/3/A 19/0930 Dec 70 while on patrol found 1 military structure, size 20'x20'x15' with a bunker underneath, size 6'x10'x4' at Inside the structure they found 2 medical gauze bandages. (unused), one 4.2 mortar round with all contents removed, and various assorted cooking utensils. All items were destroyed. 4/3/A is sweeping area for further findings. GOI 236094. To Sgt. Greene by Sp4 Abel.		S 3/5	SSA/	★
					From Ky Tra		TS
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

OFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				8 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 24	
198 Int Role			LZ Beach BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3			LOCATION		FROM TO		
					0001 HOUR	19 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR
						19 Dec 70 DATE	
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
23	1155	1200	(c) RF 931 19/0800 Dec 70 had a small patrol leaving a hill when they met 10 Chn Hais - 4 males, ages (two 20-25) and (two 40-45). Other 6 Chn Hais were young children. All were wearing farmers clothing; negative weapons or significant belongings. Neg I.D's. They said they were from vicinity 3211. They will be extracted to Tam Ky, after RF 931's Interrogation, for further interrogation. 3211 includes KY Hien Village GOI 31A089 To Sgt Greene by Sp/4 Abel		S 2/3		Sgt R S
24	1155	1200	(u) Sit Rep for 7/46 Int To Sp/4 Dupuy by Towell		m Anty		Sgt D.L.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 9		NO. OF PAGES 24	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
198 Int Bde		LT Beach BT 537073		FROM TO			
S 3/3				0001 HOUR	17 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	17 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	IN	OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
24		Can't	(u) Annex A P-12				
25	1234	1245	(c) 4/3 19/1100 Dec 70 while white on patrol 2 graves, one at grid 263123, was approx 1 week old. Occupant was one U.C. male 20 years old, wearing black shirt and shorts. Killed by SAF. 2nd grave at 264120 grave was also 1 week old. Occupant was U.C. male, 30 to 35 years old and wearing green shirt and shorts. Also killed by SAF. Possibly the U.C. that 4/3 engaged 10 days ago across a river which 4/3 was unable to cross to sweep area of contact GOI 263123 and 264120 kills credited to B Co. Tn PFC Evans by Sp/4 Tawell	S 3/3 From Ky Tan		S 3/3 G W T B	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

OFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				10 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 24	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION			LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED		
ITEM NO.			TIME IN OUT		FROM TO		
					0001 HOUR	17 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR
						17 Dec 70 DATE	
1981.1.15			LZ Beach BT 539073				
26			1255 1300		(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf		
					m		
					To Sgt. Greene by Sp/4 Tewell		
					Arty		
					DL		
					Annex A P-13		
27			1355 1400		(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf		
					m		
					To Sp/4 Foreman by Sp/4 Tewell		
					Arty		
					DL		
					Annex A P-14		
28			1445		(c) Bde. LRRP Teams Tennessee		
					and Vermont 12/1040 hrs TOI		
					Point was spotted and sig.		
					111C approx 75 to 100 meters		
					LRRP's sent 3 man team to		
					check antenna and they		
					received SAF from 3/5 VC		
					LRRP's Requested extraction		
					Ext. was given a negative at		
					1204. Air Gun Team D/H can		
					inserted Blues 500 m North		
					of LRRPs. Gun ships worked		
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY						SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

11
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 24

Inf 198 Int Bde

L E TSC 24
75T 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3/5

LOCATION

0001
HOUR19 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR19 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
28	Cont		(1) area. Blues swept with negative result. Blues extracted at 1320. GOI 354128 To Sp/4 Abel by Lt Greenwood		
29	1445	1500	(1) R ^{CO} 19/1415 Dec TOI. 4/3/A while on patrol found a small booth size 20'x15'x10'. They also found a small bunker inside the booth size 9'x7'x5' and inside they found 1 M-16 serial No. 5119346. GOI 75T 235097 To Sp/4 Forkey by Sp/4 Abel	S 3/5	S 3/5 ★
30.	1455	1500	(1) Sit Report 5/46 Int To Sp/4 East by Sp/4 Abel Annex A R-15	m Act y.	S 3/5 DL

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

OFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				12 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 24	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 4/3			LE Beach BT 537073 LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED		
			FROM			TO	
			0001 HOUR	19 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	19 Dec 70 DATE	
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
31	1500	1505	(a) Bdr. Request clearance for V60 ARVN Rangers for Box UL 3196 to LR 4298. Eff. 22/0500 to 31/1800 Dec. To Lt. Stark by Lt. Greenwood Cleared 5/46 To Lt. Greenwood by Lt. Stark	S 4/3		S 4/1	
32	1520	1530	(c) Stinger BT TOI 19/1515 Stinger gunships while escorting Lt. Birds on invasion of C-, sighted and engaged 6 U.C. Results - 4 U.C. KIA. Req. confirmation of weapons or type of clothes. GDT BT 282085. To Sp/4 Farley by Towell.	S 4/3		S 4/1 ★	
33	1555	1600	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Sp/4 Farley by Sp/4 Towell	m Arty		S 4/1 TB	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Inf 198 LARdc

LEBcah
BT537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 2/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR19 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR19 Dec 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

33

Cont

(u) Annex A

P-16

34

1455

1700

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf

m

SMT

To Sp/4 Johnson by Sp/4 Tawell

Acty

TB

Annex A

P-17

35

1650

1705

(u) 1/0 Reference. Items 32 19/1530

S 2/3

SMT

Dec 70. TOI 1650. 1/0 after

RA

being inserted into area found

1 male KIA (Age unknown) and

1 female KIA (Age unknown)

To Sp/4 Fowley by Sp/4 Pinty

36

1755

1800

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf

m

SMT

To Sp/4 Fowley by Sp/4 Tawell

Acty

TB

Annex A

P-18

37

1810

1815

(u) LTC Henry TOI 1804 hrs.

S 2/3

SMT

13 Dec 70. LTC while on CA

spotted 1 man evading LTC.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

OFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

14
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 24

Inf 198 Inf Bde

LZ Beach
BT537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S 2/3

LOCATION

0001
HOURDec 70
DATE2400
HOURDec 70
DATEITEM
NO.

IN OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

37

Cont

(b) went down and captured
the man. He will be moved
to Ky Tra for questioning.
possibly he might be from
the Ky Tra Village. GOI
2810 To Sp/4 Ensey by
Sp/4 Abel

38

1715

1720

(c) Late entry. Cpt. Winkhamley
suggest the blocking fires
reference Item 32 19/1520,
be lifted due to the fact
no one knows the direction
the enemy evaded and they
don't know if their blocking
anything or not. To Sp/4
Ensey by ^{MSA} S. Rumbak.

S 2/3

S 2/3

39

1820

1825

(c) F Top 8th Cav. Blue Ghost
23 on station 1830 for VR

S 2/3

S 2/3

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1591 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				16 PAGE-NO.		NO. OF PAGES 24	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
8 3/3		LET Beach 87537075		FROM TO			
				0001 HOUR	19 20 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	19 20 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN CUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
43		CONT	2 nd LZ 218053 C- 1523				
			2 nd PE 261077 1/D 1620				
			2 nd LZ 282085 1/D 1635				
			3 rd PE CHULAI 2/C 1651				
			3 rd LZ 239052 2/C 1705				
			3 rd PE 273082 D- 1710				
			3 rd LZ CHULAI D- 1716				
			LAST PE CHULAI 1/C 1755				
			LAST LZ 206055 1/C 1817				
			4 th PE 283085 1/D 283085 1823				
			4 th LZ CHULAI 1/D 1842				
			LAST PE 294078 2/D 1849				
			LAST LZ CHULAI 2/D 1900				
			TO SP/4 BONSACK By SP/4 ENBORAC				
44	1900	1910	(U) SIT REP FOR 8/46 INF to PFC NATFIELD By SP/4 FELGAR ANNEX A P. 19	m ARMY	J.G. T.B.		
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Int 178 Int Bdc

LETSeag
BT 557693
CONFIDENTIAL
LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3/3

0001
HOUR

9 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

19 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
45	1910	1915	(C) K ₄ TRA C ^W C.O. REQUESTED A V.R. FOR 20 DEC. 5-3 AIR WAS ADVISED. NEG. CONFIRMATION AT THIS TIME. TO LT. STARK BY SP/4 GRECI.	S 3/3	J.G.
46	1845	1925	(C) REF MSG. 37 K ₄ TRA. 5-3 5/46 REPORTS: AFTER INTERROGATION BY RE ^W 931 OF VC CAPTURED BY C.O. 5/46. VC ADMITS THAT HE IS VC. AND SAYS HE WILL LEAD A PLATOON OF RE 931 TO THE LOCATION OF HIS WEAPON. NEG. FURTHER INFORMATION. INTERROGATION CONTINUES. TO SP/4 BONSAEK BY SP/4 GRECI.	S 3/3	J.G.
47	1925	1930	(C) FAT CITY REPORTS LIGHTS ABOUT HALF WAY OUT ON THE ACCESS ROAD FROM THEIR LOCATION. T.O.C. CALLED BY TIN TO DETERMINE IF PF'S WERE ON ROAD. BY TIN SAID NEGATIVE.	S 3/3	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1504 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			18 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 24		
46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.		LT BEACH BT 537073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 573			FROM		TO	
			0001 HOUR	19 DEC 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	19 DEC 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
47		CONT	SNIPERS WILL MOVE TO THAT LOCATION AND SET UP AMBUSH FOR TONIGHT. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 ZABORAC.			
48	1800	1940	(C) BDE. SUBMITTED AIR CAD BONES 40 AND 41 FOR CLEARANCE FROM 20/ 0500-20/2000. CLEAR 5/46 INF- 1 ST LT. ZACK. POLITICAL-LY TIN- CHINH. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.		573	J.G.
49	1955	2000	(D) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.20		m ACQ	J.G. T.B.
50	2000	2005	(E) CALLED NODS TO BDE. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.21		m ACQ	J.G. T.B.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				19 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 21	
N. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE			LZ BEACH BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S ² /3			LOCATION		FROM TO		
					COOL HOUR	19 DEC. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR
						19 DEC. 70 DATE	
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS		
	IN	OUT					
51	1940	2025	(C) HILL 270 T.O.I. 1940 PERIMETER GUARDS HEARD VOICES 75 METERS TO THE SOUTH OF PERIMETER WIRE. POLITICAL (CHINH) AND MILITARY - (LT ZACK) WERE RANCE GIVEN. FAT CITY FIRED ILLUM- INATION AND HE. EXP. 16x81mm HE, 6x105mm HE, 2x105mm W.P. AND 27x 4.2 ILL. RESULTS UNKNOWN. WILL SWEEP AT 1ST LIGHT. TO PFC NAT- FIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	S ² /3	J.G.		
52	2025	2030	(C) CLIX - CONDITION YELLOW - ENTER CLIX NET. ALL COMPANIES AND SECTIONS NOTIFIED BY SP/4 ZABORAC.	S ² /3 HNC A B C D E S-1 S-4	J.G. HOPKINS THORMEN HUCKABEE HACHER FOSEY HOLFELTS GILBERT FIELLOS		
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.

LT BEECH

BT537013

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATIONS²/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR19 DEC 70
DATE2400
HOUR19 DEC 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

52

CONT

XO

MAT SHARP

CO

C. HENRY

53

2030

2035

(C) BDE. C.A. APPROVALS FOR ER

S²/3

J.G.

AND SNIPERS (CROCKET) ER - J.G.

K₂ TRA

C.H.

20/1030 W/ C/C AT 1000. AND SNIPERS

G^{CO} REAR

MCKINLEY

TO FOLLOW AFTER ER. 4 LIFT SHIPS,

S-2

CAPE WATSON

2 GUNSHIPS AND 1 C/C SHIP APPROVED

C.O.

C. HENRY

By MAT. JOHNSON - DIVISION. TO SPL4

FELGAR By PFC WATFIELD.

54

2055

2100

(D) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO

M

J.G.

PFC WATFIELD By SPL4 FELGAR.

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P. 22

55

2110

2115

(C) K₂ TRA REF. MSG 46 FURTHERS²/3

J.G.

READOUT ON P.O.W. V.C. SNIPES THERE

ARE 140 VC IN AREA HE WAS CAPTURED

THEY ARE BROKEN DOWN INTO 10

MAIN GROUPS AROUND PHUOC LOI.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			21 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 24	
46 INF. 198 INF. BCG.		LT Beach BT 537073 LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 8 ^{2/3}				FROM	TO
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	0001 HOUR	19 DEC 70 DATE	2400 HOUR
			19 DEC 70 DATE		INITIALS
55		CONT TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 ZABDRAC.			
56	2130 2145	(C) S/46 TO.C. S.O.I. CHANGE FOR 20/0001. S/46 INF. COMD. PUSH. 61.00 AND S-3 SUFFIX - 57. ALL COMPANIES AND UNITS CONTACTED. BY SP/4 MCINTOSH. K ₄ TRA WILL NOTIFY A, B, C; TAM K ₄ AND SNIPERS (CROCKET) IN FIELD.	S ^{2/3}	J.G.	
			A REAR	BRACHLY	
			B REAR	HUCKABY	
			C REAR	HATCHELL	
			D REAR	SCHERMERHORN	
			E REAR	HOLFBELTZ	
			HILL 270	BRADLEY	
			F.C.	B.M.	
			L ₄ TIN	HARVEY	
			K ₉ TRA	HOWARD	
57	2155 2200	(U) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.23	m	J.G.	
			PRY	T.B.	
58	2255 2300	(U) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.24	m	J.G.	
			PRY	T.B.	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				22 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES		
4. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.			LE BEACH BT 537073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5 ² /3				FROM	TO		
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	0001 HOUR	1900 10 DATE	2400 HOUR	1900 20 DATE
59	2300	2325	(C) K ₁ TRA REF. MSG. 46 FURTHER POW READOUT. POW STATES THERE ARE 3 V.C. COMPANIES IN VIC. OF PHUOC LOI #1, ALSO MINE AND GRENADE FACTORY. EACH VIC. EQUIPPED w/ AK-47. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.	5 ² /3		J.G.	★
60	2355	2400	(D) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P. 25	m		J.G.	
(6)	0001	2400	(E) SUMMARY A-210088, 1/A 194083, 4/1/A 196085, 2/A 243075, 4/2/A 245075 3/A 233094, 4/3/A 232096. OPERATES IN AO BOX 44 BT 188100 SOUTH ALONG RIVER TO BT 190070 EAST TO BT 250070 NORTH TO BT 250100 TO START.	5 ² /3		J.G.	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			23 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 24		
A. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE		LE BEACH BT 237973 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5/3		FROM	TO	DATE	DATE	
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	OUT	0001 HOUR	19 DEC 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	19 DEC 70 DATE
INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS			ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
61		CONT	B- 263121, 1/B 267119, 4/1/B 265117			
			2/B 261124, 3/B 305134, 1/3/B 303134			
			OPERATES IN AO BOX LL BT 2510 TO			
			LR BT 2910 TO BT 2912 ALONG			
			UNIMPROVED ROAD TO AO BOUNDARY			
			ALONG ROAD 6 BOUNDARY TO START.			
			C- 219056, 1/C 206051, 4/1/C			
			204055, 2/C 240052, 4/2/C			
			235054, 3/C 229060. OPERATES			
			IN AO BOX LL BT 1907 SOUTH ALONG			
			RIVER TO BT 200055 SOUTH TO			
			LL BT 2004 TO BT 2504 TO LR			
			BT 2507 TO START.			
			D- CONDUCTS RETRAIN IN CHULAI.			
			ER- CONDUCTS RETRAIN IN CHULAI.			
			SNIPER-CROCKET 327108, BOONE			
			439087.			
			EM- HILL 270 - 2x4.2, 1x8mm AND			
			1 PPS-5. FMT CITY 2x4.2 AND 1x8mm.			
			Ky TRA F.S.B. - 3x105mm.			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1596 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

24
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 24

SN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BOC

LZ BACH

BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S3

LOCATION

CONFIDENTIAL

DATE
HOUR19 DEC 70
DATE2400
HOUR19 DEC 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

61

CONT

CASUALTIES - FRIENDLY - NONE

ENEMY - 4 VC K.I.A.

James G. J. G.

62

2400

(U) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP4 GREG

MFR

J.G.

CLOSED JOURNAL.

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

[illegible]

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

19 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #353-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 18 to 19 December 70

Unknown 181150 B231948. Neg clear.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 180700 to 190700 December 70

a. 180900, 2/B while on patrol fd & dest 4 mil struc. Also 15 lbs of polished rice & assorted pots & pans. BT271131.

b. 181030, 3/A while on patrol fd & dest 2 mil struc. Fd assorted pots & pans also a bunker next to struc. BT229095.

c. 181340, D Co while on water supply 1 US tripped hand grenade BT. Res: 3 US WIA. UDC called and completed by DO 37 to 91st Evac. BT276083.

d. 181500, 1/D fd & dest 1 large tunnel 15' deep. Also 2 spider holes 5m N of tunnel. BT258077.

e. 181505, Crockett Sniper Team sight 5 VC direction NE prox 1500m. Arty called and fired. VC evaded E. Neg wps sighted. BT329115. Neg res.

f. 181730, while on operation at Kiep Hong #5 PF's walked into a mine field Res: 1 PF KIA. BT380100.

g. 181805, Sniper Team Crockett spotted 2 VC w/unk objects prox 1500m. Arty called and fired. Fired 15 rds NE. BT329115.

3. (U) RADAR: 180700 to 190700 December 70: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 180700 to 190700 December 70

180635 grid BT23064 unk # of personnel stationary. Fired 54.2 rds.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

AVDF..BCZ

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #353-70 (U)

19 December 1970

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 19 to 20 December 70

RINT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0615	0706	1818	1909	2248	1040	67	19 December 70
0616	0706	1819	1909	2333	1113	58	20 December 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

W. J. Watson
WATSON

S2

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-DCZ

19 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continue operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial ops, route interdictions, and ambushes in the TAOR. LRRP's conduct Recon patrols in AO boxes UL BT3414, LR BT3711, UL BT3410, LR BT3707, UL BT3607, and LR BT3904. RF ops in AO box UL BT287153 to BT292154 to BT300153 to BT317160 to BT345131 to BT326109 to BT300113 to BT298130 to BT286147 to start. PF ops in AO boxes UL BT3713 to LR BT430067 to LL BT370067 to start. Also UL BT370067 to UR BT430067 to LR BT4601 to LL BT3701 to start.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 181000 to 191000 December 1970.
18/1340, D (-) while after water had lead man hit a booby trap, hand grenade buried along a trail, with trip wire across trail, 3 inches above the ground. Resulting crater was 4" deep x 12" diameter. Results: 3 US per WIA. D/O completed by D/O 57 at 1405. WIA taken to 91st Evac. GOI: BT 273083.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 191700 to 201700 December 1970.
5/46th Inf conducts food denial ops, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply, communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ sniper teams w/daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit ops. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts small unit ops, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box UL BT188100 follow river south to BT190070, east to BT250070, north to BT250100 back to start.

Co B: Conducts small unit ops, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box bounded by LL BT2510 and LR BT2910 to BT2912 follows unimproved road north-east to AO boundary, follows AO boundary south to start.

Co C: Conducts small unit ops, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box bounded by UL BT1907 along river south to BT200050, south to LL BT2004 east along OL SW grid line to BT2504 to UR BT2507. - 4

Co D: To conduct Retrain in Chu Lai.

Classified at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

1 December 1970

Plans and Summaries (U)

Recons Will be inserted into AO box UL DT250100, LR DT310050, excluding the Ky Tra CFZ. Will conduct night manned and mech. ambushes and small day recon patrols.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1PFS-5 at Fat City.
1PFS-5 at Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZ's and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co C w/2 personnel PE 198th Rafit Pad.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - 3 US WIA, 1 PF KIA
Enemy - None

Robert L. Stark

ROBERT L. STARK
1LT, Infantry
S-3 Air

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 1

NO. OF PAGES 20

SBN. 46 INF 198 INF BGS

LEBGACH
BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S²/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

20 DEC 70
DATE

2400
DATE

20 DEC 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME
IN OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

1

0001

(U) 1ST LT ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI
OPENED JOURNAL.

MFR

J.G.

2

0005

(C) FOXHOLE REPORT S-1
HHC 1ST/116 0/20 2/9 1ST/81 0/6
A 3/144 3/103 9/15 9/18 0/8
B 5/126 5/88 9/9 9/15 0/14
C 4/136 4/93 9/11 9/23 9/9
D 4/128 9/0 9/8 4/113 9/1
EM 2/13 9/9 2/51 9/11 0/2
ER 1/30 1/25 9/1 0/3 0/1
TOTAL 37/753 13/338 4/104 29/664 9/47

S²/3

J.G.

3

0055

0100

(U) ~~1ST~~ SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF.
TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.
ANNEX A P.1

m

J.G.

ARMY

D.L.

4

0155

0200

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO
PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.
ANNEX A P.2

m

J.G.

ARMY

D.L.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

GROUP - 4

DA FORM 1594 (R)

Downgraded at 3 year intervals.
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION			LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
46 INF. 18 INF. BDE			LZ BENCH BT 537073		FROM TO			
S ³ /3					0001 HOUR	20 DEC 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	20 DEC 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
	IN	OUT						
5	0255	0300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. CO		m		J.G.	
			PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 FELGAR.		ARTY		D.L.	
			ANNEX A P.3					
6	0355	0400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. CO		m		J.G.	
			PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 FELGAR		ARTY		D.L.	
			ANNEX A P.4					
7	0450	0455	(C) CS REPORT HILL 270 AND FAT CITY		S ³ /3		J.G.	
			1. 4 5. 6					
			2. 0 6. 2					
			3. 0 7. 32					
			4. 4 8. 40					
			TO PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 ZABORAC.					
8	0455	0500	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC		m		J.G.	
			HATFIELD By SP/4 FELGAR.		ARTY		D.L.	
			ANNEX A P.5					
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				3 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 20	
46 INF. 198 INF. BOC			CL 3 BEACH 81 85013		PERIOD COVERED		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 8 ² /3			LOCATION		FROM		TO
ITEM NO.		TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN	
						INITIALS	
9		0530 0540		(C) BDE. AGENT REPORTS S-2		8 ² /3	
				ITEM #1 B/2 RATING 18 DEC. 70			
				160 MEN OF DII LOC. 242095			
				GAULH DOPE MTN. MISSION-UNK.			
				WPMS- 2x81mm MORTAR, 3x60mm			
				MORTARS, 1x ANTI AIRCRAFT M.G.,			
				1x M.G. AND 16x B40 ROCKETS.			
				ITEM #2 B/3 RATING 18 DEC. 120			
				MEN OF X16 BN. LOC. BT 249090			
				WPMS- 1x82mm MORTAR, 3x60mm MORTAR			
				MISSION UNKNOWN.			
				ITEM #3 B/3 RATING 18 DEC. 110 VC			
				OF 402 BN. LOC. AT BT 350058			
				BY TINA VILLE MISS UNK. 1x122mm			
				ROCKET LAUNCHER, 20x122mm ROCKETS			
				2x81mm MORTARS, 3x60mm MORTAR			
				13x B40 ROCKETS, 2x ANTI-AIRCRAFT			
				M.G.			
				ITEM #4 B/2 RATING 18 DEC. 80 VC			
				OF V20 COMPANY LOC. 380061			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY						SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1596 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

5th 46 INF. 198 INF BDE

L2 BEACH

BT 537073

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION - S²/₃0001
HOUR20 DEC 70
DATE3400
HOUR20 DEC 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
9		CONT	MISSION - TO SPLIT INTO 2 SMALL UNITS TO PROCURE FOOD FROM 1-14 DEC. IN K ₁ SPNH, K ₁ CHNH, AND K ₁ KHONG VILLAGES. WARS - 1X M.G. 2X 60mm AND 6X B40 ROCKETS. TO SP/4 FELGAR BY SP/4 UNENTING.		
10	0555	0600	(a) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC NOTIFIED BY SP/4 FELGAR. UNEX A P.6	m ARET	J.G. D.L.
11		0630	(b) 1 st LT. ECK AND SP/4 GRECI OFF DUTY.	MFR	J.G.
12		0650	(c) 1 st LT. Amass and Sgt Shadens on duty.	MFR	S.S.
13	0655	0700	(d) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Sp/4 Foxney by Sp/4 Tainty Annex A P-7	m Acty	S.S. D.L.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Int 198 Int 8 Jc

LET Beach
BT537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S 4/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR20 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR20 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
14	0730		4) Bld. 20/0730 Dec 70 LRPP's extracted from box 21 Cold PE. LRPP box 21 news canceled. To Sp4 Tewell by Sgt Greene	S 2/3 Ky. Tra	Sgt Rogerson
15	0735	0740	4) Hill 270. Swept area where 4.2 mortars were employed. Reference Item # 51 19/1940 Dec, with negative results. To Sp4 Forney by Sp4 Tewell	S 4/3	Sgt
16	0755	0800	4) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int. To Sp4 Forney by Sp4 Tewell Annex A P-8	m Act 4	Sgt DL
17	0810		5) 2/1 Ready reaction force for 20 Dec 70 with 27 max and Lt. Hunter. To Lt. Amos by Lt. Lamb	S 4/3	Sgt

TTED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 6

NO. OF PAGES 20

Int. 198 Int 806

LZ Beach

RT 539075

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S 3/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR20 Dec 70
DATE2500
HOUR20 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
18	0855	0900	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int To Spl 4 Foot by Spl 4 Tawell Annex A P-9	m Acty	SSA TTS
19	0955	1000	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int. To Spl 4 Foot by Spl 4 Abel Annex A P-10	m Acty	SSA TTS
20	1055	1100	(u) sit Rep for 5/46 Int To Spl 4 Foot by Spl 4 Tawell Annex A P-11	m Acty	SSA TTS
21	1155	1200	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int. To Spl 4 Duty by Spl 4 Tawell Annex A P-12	m Acty	SSA TTS
22	1145	1220	(c) 174th AMLC. Dolphin 6 20/1048. The clicks, while inserting ER, thought they were taking enemy fire. Further	S 3/3	SSA RTA

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

7
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 20

Inf 198 Inf Bde

LE Beach
TST 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S 7/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR20 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR20 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
22.	Cont		1) investigation proved the sounds were from gunnies that were prepping the area. LtC. Parras and Lt. Stork checked birds at Fat City and talked to the pilots who felt the damages had been done by the gunships. GOI 285087 To Sp/4 Foreman by Sp/4 Pinty		
23.	1200	1220	TS ^{CO} . 20/1130 Dec 70 1/18 while on patrol spotted 1 NVA approx. 100m Dir S.E. 1/18 engaged with S.A.F. Results 1 NVA KIA. Wearing OD Pants and shirt and carrying 1 bag. Inside were bandages, glasses, and 1 to 2 lbs. of rice. Neg. Weapons GOI 268119 To Sp/4 Foreman by Sp/4 Pinty	S 7/3	S 8/1

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

8
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 21

62 Int. 190 Int. 306

12 Beach

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3/3BT 537073
LOCATION0001
HOUR20 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR20 Dec 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

24

1200

1220

(c) CSO 20/11/15 Dec 70 3/c,
while on patrol, found one
military structure 10'x10' with
orig. other findings. 3/c
destroyed structure 601.
227066. To Sp/4 Ensign by
Sp/4 Pinty

S 3/3

S 3/1

25

1255

1300

(m) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int.
To Sp/4 Ensign by Sp/4 Jewell
Answer A R 13

m

S 3/1

Acty

TKS

26.

1340

(c) Bde 20 Dec 70. Intel.
196 Bde captured 1 VC POW.
He told them where the following
Bn's are located: 70th Bn
located in ~~area~~ at Qy Phuoc
Village Vic BT 1722. 76th
Bn. Phuoc Tan Village

S 3/3

S 3/1

S-2

Watson

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				9 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 20		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED				
ITEM NO.		TIME		FROM TO				
		IN	OUT	0001 HOUR	20 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	20 Dec 70 DATE	
INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS				ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS		
26		Cant		(c) Vic. BT 173174. 74th Bn. at Qy Yen Village, Vic. BT 268072. the 74th Bn is presently transporting weapons from Qy Yen to an unknown location. All troops are presently in training. To Sp/4 Abel by PFC Cant.				
27	1355	1400		(u) Sit. Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Towell Annex A P-14				SSA TK
28	1030	1113		(k) Late Entry ETR and Crockett CA's 20 Dec 70 1st PE ER 1050 Retain Area 1st LE ER 1048 281088 2nd PE Crockett 1057 326111 2nd LE Crockett 1113 Chalo East To Sp/4 Farney and Fort by Sp/4 Rinty				SSA S 3/5
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE				

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

10
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 20

6 Int 198 Int 7302

LE 73 each

7302 7302 7302

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 2/50001
HOUR20 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR20 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
29	1455	1500	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int. To Sp/4 Feet by Sp/4 Tewell Annex A P-15	m Acty	SSA TJ
30	1555	1600	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int To Sp/4 Feet by Sp/4 Tewell Annex A P-16	m Acty	SSA DL
31	1600	1620	(u) A ²⁰ 19/1450 Dec 70 A- while setting out MRA's spotted LNUA wearing fatigue type unitexons, Rock socks, and carrying AK-47's with magazines on chest. Lead man was carrying 3 RPG Rounds. Both were moving west to East. A- engaged with SAE, wounded 1, swept area and found drag marks going to the East. BOT 212078 To Sp/4 Farney by Sp/4 Abel	S 2/5	SSA

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

11
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 20

46 Inf 178 Inf B Co

L E Beach

BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3/3

LOCATION

0700
HOUR20 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR20 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
32.	1615	1635	a) 3/4 TOI 20/1500 Dec 70 3/4 found and destroyed one military structure 4'x6' with two tunnels approx. 10' to the west. One tunnel was 32' long and 36" in diameter. Other tunnel was 8' long 30" diameter. Reg other findings All items were destroyed. GOI 244041. They found an old rusty and mostly destroyed generator. Reg markings remains were destroyed. GOI 243044 To Sp/4 Foreman by Sp/4 Painter	S 3/3	SSA RJA
33.	1655	1700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Foreman by Sp/4 Abel Annex A P-17	m Arty	SSA DC

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

12
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 20

46 Int 198 Int 1506

LE Beach

BT 537023

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S 3/3

0001
HOUR20 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR20 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
34	1700	1710	61 VA TOI 19/1800 Dec 70 VA 4 man patrol was missing observed out to set up MA's when they observed and engaged 4 RVA with SBF Dir Northeast approx 35 meters. RVA were wearing green fatigues, packs and weapons. RVA ended North-East VA patrol pursued aggressively Results - 1 RVA Hamman CIA, Also found a blood trail. Patrol was called back to main element, due to increasing darkness. Neg further results. GOI 195087 To PFC Smith by Sp 14 Abcl	S 3/3	S&I RJA
35	1700	1715	61 VA TOI 20/1230 Dec 70 VA while on patrol, had	S 3/3	S&I RJA
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

13
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 20

46 Int 198 Int Bde

L E Beach

PERIOD COVERED

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

8 1/3

LOCATION

FROM

TO

0001
HOUR20 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR20 Dec 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

35

Cont

(c) Lead man trap a booby trap
Reg. casualties. Trap wire
was made of a paracho string
and located across a small
trail approx 6" above
ground. Wire was connected
to a smoke fuse and to C-4
rotation can filled with C-4.
Trap was buried close to the
trail, but was situated so
the blast went away from
trail when detonated. It left
a crater 10" deep and 8" wide
GOL 204077. To Sp/4
Farney by Sp/4 Abel

36.

1755

1800

(u) Sit Rep for 5/48 Int
To Sgt. Greene by Sp/4 Pinty
Annex A P-18

m

S&P

Acty

DL

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

14
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 20

46Inf 198Inf Bde

LE Bde

BT 537093

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION 5 2/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR20 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR20 Dec 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

37

1800

(1) Bde: 19 Dec 70 C/S Rating
11-18 Sapper Co. Located
in Ly Tin District, Quang
Tin Prov. Vic BT 325107.
Missions to Attack Bridges
along Highway #1. To Sp/4
Abel by Lt. Bright.

8 2/3

S.S.

38

1850

(1) 1st Lt. Amers and Sgt Masters
off duty

MFR

S.S.

39

1830

(1) 1st Lt. Zack and Sp/4 GREG
ON DUTY.

MFR

J.G.

40

1830

1835

(1) CALLED NDP'S TO BDB. TO
PFC FORREY By Sp/4 TEWELL.
ANNEXA P.19

m

J.G.

ARCY

D.L.

41

1840

1845

SNIFFER
(1) Bde. SNIPER MISSION D.T.G.
21/0600 - 21/1800 WILL NOT BE

8 2/3

J.G.

K7 TRH

M.R.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

15
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 20

Sgt. 46 INF. 18 INF BGS

LEB BACH

PERIOD COVERED

BT 537073
LOCATION

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

8 2/3

0001
HOUR20 Dec. 70
DATE2400
HOUR20 Dec. 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
41		CONT	FLYDOWN AS SCHEDULED, NEW D.T.G. 22/0600 - 22/1800. To SP4 McIntosh. By SP4 BONSACK.	S-2	Capt. Watson
42	1800	1900	(C) BGS. SUBMITTED AIR CAV 41 FROM 4307 to 4807 to 5301 to 5495 to 5293 to 4893 to 4796 to 4300 to START. CLEAR 5/46 1 st LT. AMASS POLITICAL - Ly TIN - NGAN. AND AIR CAV 21 VL 1501 LR 25% CLEAR 5/46 - 1 st LT. BACK. FOR CLEARANCE FROM 21/0500 to 21/2000. AC. 41 To SP4 BONSACK AND AC. 21 to PEC WATERFIELD By SP4 McIntosh.	8 2/3	J.G.
43	1900	1905	(U) SGT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PEC WATERFIELD By SP4 McIntosh. ANNEX A P. 20	m NATY	J.G. D.L.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

16
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 20

23M.46 INF. 198

LE BEACH
BT 50781
CONFIDENTIAL
LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATIONS²/30001
HOUR20 Dec. 20
DATE2400
HOUR20 Dec. 20
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

44

1920

1925

① IC₁ TRA T.O.I. 1830 3/A WHILE INS²/3

J.G.

NAP HAD A MICH. AMBUSH DETONATE

PRIV. 700m. EAST OF THEIR AMP. 3/A

SENT 10 PATROL TO SWEEP AREA

RESULTS - 1 U.C. K.I.A. W/ NEG. WPN.

AND UNK. TYPE PAPERS. VC WAS

WEARING O.D. GREEN SHIRT, BLACK

PJ PANTS AND SANDALS. G.O.I. BT

234095. PAPERS WILL BE EVAC'D

TO CHU LAI ON 21 DEC. TO 1ST LT.

GARWOOD BY SP/4 FEGGAR.

45

1955

2000

① SIT REP FOR S/46 INF. TO PIC

m

J.G.

HARTFIELD BY SP/4 FEGGAR. MCINTOSH

BRTN

D.L.

ANNEXA

P.21

46

1940

2005

① BDE. CA. FOR SNIPERS GIVEN

S²/3

J.G.

NEGATIVE APPROVAL BY DIVISION DUE

IC₁ TRA

PIC HUNTER

TO LACK OF ASSETS. TO 1ST LT.

S.3

Maj VAN ENH06

EVAL BY 1ST LT. GARWOOD.

CO

LTC. PACEBARE

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

17
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 20

BN. 46 INF. 18 INF. B06

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATIONS²/3000/
HOUR20 DEC 20
DATE2400
HOUR20 DEC 20
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

46

CONT

S-2

CAP. WATSON

S-3 AIR

LT. STARK

CR REAR

SGT. KELLY

47

2030

2040

(C) B06 CLOC REPORTS ACTIVITY IN

S²/3

J.G.

VILLE LOC. 200M. FROM TOWER 14

SUBSECTOR #1 GRID 622101, S/46

TOC CONTACTED BY TIM CONCERNING

INCIDENT. BY TIM SAID THEY WOULD

HAVE PF'S IN AREA INVESTIGATE. HOW-

EVER BY TIM HAS NEGATIVE COMMAND

W/ PF'S AT THIS TIME. TO 1ST LT.BACK BY 1ST LT. WASLETT.

48

2055

2100

(D) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF TO

m

J.G.

PLC NATFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.

ADJ. GEN.

D.L.

ANNEX A

P.22

49

2030

2105

(K) TRA - CONFIRMATION THAT ALL

S²/3

J.G.

FIELD ~~600~~ UNITS ARE USING PASS-A² FIELD

S.L.S.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

18
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 20

BN. 46 INF. 18 INF BDE.

L2 BGACH
BT 537073
LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

8 2/3

0001
HOUR20 DEC. 70
DATE2400
HOUR20 DEC. 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
49		CONT.	WORDS. TO SP/4 ZABORAC By PFC HOWARD.	B FIELD	R.T.
				C FIELD	D.K.
				GR FIELD	F.T.
50	2135	2200	(1) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.23	m ARE	J.G. D.L.
51	2210	2225	(2) LY TIN - PF OPERATION D.T.G. 21/0800 to 21/1800. PFC of K ₄ CHANG VILLAGE WILL BE ON OPER- ATION AT GRIDS BT 365157 AND BT 375161. TO SP/4 BONSACK By SP/4 ZABORAC.	5 2/3	J.G.
52	2255	2300	(3) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.24	m ARE	J.G. D.L.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

19
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 20

56296 INF. 1981 INF. DIV.

LE BEACH

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S 2/3

LOCALITY

0001
HOUR20 DEC 70
DATE2400
HOUR20 DEC 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

53

2355

2400

a) Set Rep for 2/46 INF to PFC

m

J.G.

HATEFIELD BY 3P/4 MCT INTRSH.

ARMY

A.L.

ANNEX A

P.25

54

0001

2400

(c) Summary

S 2/3

J.G.

A- 210080, 1/A 212082, 4/1/A

209075, 2/A 234075, 4/2/A 236075

3/A 227093, 4/3/A 227088 OPERATES

IN AO BOX 11L BT 188100 SOUTH ALONG

RIVER TO BT 190070 EAST TO BT 250070

NORTH TO BT 250120 TO START.

B- 263121, 1/A 274111, 1/1/B 274113,

2/B 260122, 1/2/B 258123, 3/B

284128, 1/3/B 284127 OPERATES

IN AO BOX 11L BT 2510 TO LR BT 2910

TO BT 2912 TO NORTHWEST ALONG

UNIMPROVED ROAD TO AO BOUNDARY

TO SOUTH TO START.

C- 219056, 1/C 220047, 4/1/C 217049

2/K 231053, 4/2/C 238048, 3/C

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

20
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 20

5 BN. 401st. 198th ABG.

LE BEACH

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

8/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR20 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR20 Dec 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

54

CONT

228059, 9/3K 230062. OPERATED

IN AO BOX 4L BT 1907 SOUTH ALONG

RIVER TO BT 200050 SOUTH

UL BT 2004 GAST TO BT 2504

UL BT 2507 TO START.

D- CONDUCTS RECON IN CHILLI.

ER- 288084 OPERATES IN AO BOX

UL BT 2510 UL BT 3107.

SNIPERS- BOONS- 439084.

EM- NILL 270- 2X4.2 AND 1X81mm.

FAT CITY- 2X4.2 AND 1X81mm.

14 TEP- 3X105mm.

CASUALTIES. FRIENDLY- NONE

Enemy- 2 VC/NVA KIA.

JAN 6 1971

55

2400

1st LT. ZACK AND SP4 GREG

MFR

J.B.

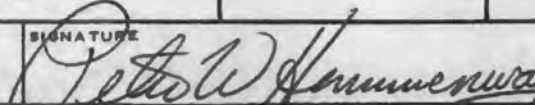
CLOSED JOURNAL.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY
DONALD E. VAN BYNDE, MAJ, INF, S3

DA FORM 1594 (R)

Signed 2 Jan 71
SIGNATURE Major, Inf

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES
For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.				1	1
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED		
5th En 45th Inf 198th Inf Bde		198th Inf Bde 3355002	FROM DATE	TO DATE	
			0001 20 Dec 70	2400	20 Dec 70
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR	
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	Called to Bde	
			ASD S-1 O - 28 O - 28 AD - 2 AD - 2 EN - 769 EN - 737 TOT - 799 TOT - 767		
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel	MFR	
			1 - 1542 LTC HMC 1 - 1542 1LT HMC		
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR	
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.		
7	2400		(U) Journal closed	MFR	
CONFIDENTIAL					
TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE		
PETER W. HUMMENWAY 1LT, Infantry Adjutant					

DA FORM 1594 NOV 62

PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE.

☆ GPO: 1969 O-345-288/845

CONFIDENTIAL

Original

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

20 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #34-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 19 to 29 December 70: NONE
2. (C) INCIDENTS: 190700 to 200700 December 70
 - a. 190800, RF 931 had patrol pick up 10 Hoi Chans (4 MAM & 6 young children). Neg wpn & ID. Will be evac to Tam Ky. BT318089
 - b. 190920, MM 19 while approaching 3/A LZ developed tail rotor trouble and hit a tree. Bird landed in brush w/minor damage. MM 29 picked up crew. MM 19 extracted by lift crane. BT33094.
 - c. 190930, 4/3/A while on patrol fd & dest 1 mil struc 20'x20'x15' w/bunker. Inside struc fd 2 medical gauze bandages, 1/2 mortar rd & cooking utensils. BT236094.
 - d. 191100, 2/B while on patrol fd 2 graves approx 1 week old. Dug up & fd 2 MAM killed by SAF. Possibly the VC B Co eng 10 days ago. Credit given to B Co. BT23123.
 - e. 191415, A Co while on patrol fd & dest 1 struc 20'x15'x10' also fd 1 bunker & 1 M-16. SN S119346. M-16 evac to Chu Lai. BT235077.
 - f. 191515, Stinger 87 while escorting lift birds on insertion of C Co. Sighted & eng 6 VC. Res: 4 VC KIA. Neg wpns. BT282085.
 - g. 191804, Who in CC LTC Henry spotted 1 MAM evading. LTC Henry landed & captured VC & evac to Ky Tra. VC stated he was VC & will lead RF 931 to his wpn. BT2810.
 - h. 191940, Hill 270 heard voices 75m to S. Fired 16-HE 81mm, 6-HE & 2 WP 105MM, 27-4.2mm Ill. Res: unk. BT421048.
 - i. 191925, Fat City spotted lights 1/2 way down access road. Sniper team moved down road to set up ambush, w/nge res.
3. (U) RADAR: 190700 to 200700 December 70: O E

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

ZBCZ

20 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #354-70 (U)

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 170700 to 200700 December 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 20 to 21 December 70

EMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0616	0706	1819	1909	2333	1113	58	20 December 70
0616	0707	1819	1910	---	1146	49	21 December 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

Watson

WATSON

S2

CONFIDENTIAL

Version 1
Emphasis on small unit ops

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

20 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continue operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial ops, route interdictions, and ambushes in the TAOR. RF ops in AO box UL BT287153 to BT292154 to BT300153 to BT317160 to BT345131 to BT326109 to BT300113 to BT298130 to BT286147 to start. PF ops in AO boxes UL BT3713 to LR BT430067 to LL BT370067 to start. Also UL BT370067 to UR BT430067 to LR BT4601 to LL BT3701 to start.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 191000 to 201000 December 1970.
191100, 2/B while on patrol found 2 graves approx 1 wk old. Occupants were 1 VC male, 20 years old and 1 VC male, 30 to 35 years old. GOI: BT264123 and BT264120.

191040, LRRP team Tennessee and Vermont spotted and engaged 1 VC approx 75-100 meters. LRRP's sent a 3 man team to check out the area and they received SAF from 3 to 5 VC. Air Cav team D 1/1 Cav inserted Blues 500 meters north of LRRP's. Blues swept area with neg results and were extracted at 1320.

191515, Stinger 87 gunships while escorting lift birds on insertion of C (-), sighted and engaged 6 VC. Results: 4 VC KIA.

191815, LTC Henry while on CA spotted 1 man evading. LTC Henry went down and captured the man, and evacuated him to Ky Tra for questioning. GOI: BT2810.

191940, Forwarder guards on Hill 270 heard voices 75 meters to south of perimeter wire. Fat City fired Illumination and HE. Results: unk, will sweep area at first light.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 201700 to 211700 December 1970.
5/46th Inf conducts food denial ops, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ sniper teams w/daylight observation post and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit ops. LRRP teams are utilized.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

LCZ

20 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Co A: Conducts small unit ops, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box UL BT188100 follow river south to BT190070, east to BT200070, north to BT250100 back to start.

Co B: Conducts small unit ops, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box bounded by LL BT2510 and LR BT2910 to BT2912 follows unimproved road north-east to AO boundary, follows AO boundary south to start.

Co C: Conducts small unit ops, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box bounded by UL BT1907 along river south to BT200050, south to LL BT2004 east along OL EW grid line to BT2504 to UR BT2507.

Co D: Conducts Retrain in Chu Lai.

Co E Recon: Will be inserted into AO box UL BT250100, LR BT310070, excluding 1st - 7th Recon Co. Will conduct night manned and mech. ambushes and small day recon patrols.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 at Fat City.
1 PPS-5 at Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZ's and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co D w/105 personnel PZ 198th Refit Pad.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None.
Enemy - 4 VC KIA.

Robert Stark
ROBERT STARK
1LT, Infantry
S-3 Air

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 19

S B N. 46 INF. REGT. BGS.

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S/3

CONFIDENTIAL

0001
HOUR21 DEC 70
DATE2400
HOUR21 DEC 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
1		0001	(U) 1 ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI OPENED JOURNAL.	MEB	J.G.
2		0005	(U) FOXHOLE REPORT S-1 HMC 1 ST /116 9/20 2/10 1 ST /81 9/5 A 3/144 3/103 9/15 9/18 9/8 B 4/124 4/87 9/9 9/15 9/13 C 4/137 4/81 9/16 9/25 9/9 D 4/128 9/0 9/5 4/116 9/7 GM 2/72 9/9 2/52 9/9 9/2 ER 1/29 1/24 9/1 9/4 9/0 TOTAL 34/750 12/329 4/108 24/248 9/45	S 9/3	J.G.
3	0058	0100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. CO PFC HATFIELD B, SP/4 MFI INTERVIEW ANNEX A P.1	m ARMY	J.G. T.B.
4	0155	0200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. CO PFC HATFIELD B, SP/4 MFI INTERVIEW ANNEX A P.2	m ARMY	J.G. T.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

46 INF. 198 INF. BGS.

LEBEACH
BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION: 102
INSTALLATION: 8 2/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR21 DEC. 70
DATE2400
HOUR21 DEC. 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
5	0255	0300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. CO PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEXA P.3	m ARLH	J.G. T.B.
6	0355	0400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. CO PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEXA P.4	m ARLH	J.G. T.B.
7	0445	0450	(C) CS REPORT HILL 270 AND FAT CTR 1. 3 5. 34 2. 0 6 3 3. 26 1. 6 4. 29 8. 43 To PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 MCINTOSH	8 2/3	J.G.
8	0455	0500	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. CO PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEXA P.5	m ARLH	J.G. T.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				3 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 19	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION			LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED		
TIME			FROM		TO		
ITEM NO.	IN	OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS	
9	0555	0600	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 INF. Co		m	J.G.	
			REC HATFIELD By SP/4 McIntosh		AR 24	T.B.	
			Annex A P. 6				
10		0630	(u) 1st Lt. Eack and SP/4 Graci		MFR	J.G.	
			OFF DUTY				
11		0650	(u) 1st Lt. Amess and Sgt. Masters		MFR	Sgt	
			on duty				
12	0655	0700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int		m	Sgt	
			To Sgt Greene by Sp/4 Tawell		Acty	T.B.	
			Annex A P. 7				
13	0755	0800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int.		m	Sgt	
			To Sp/4 Dwyer by Sp/4 Tawell		Acty	T.B.	
			Annex A P. 8				
14	0818		(c) Tdc 21 Dec 70 Weekly plans		S 5/3	Sgt	
			will now be due at 1800 hrs				
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1596 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

OFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				4 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 19	
178 Int Bde.			LE Beach BT 5370		PERIOD COVERED		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/3			LOCATION		FROM TO		
ITEM NO.		TIME IN OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		0001 HOUR	21 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR
							21 Dec 70 DATE
14.	Cont		(a) Tuesday. Effective tomorrow To Sp4 Tenell by Sp4 Dwyer				
15.	0855	0900	(a) Sit. Rgn for 5/46 Int To Sp4 Fort by Sp4 Tenell Answer A P-9				SMT DL
16.	0855	0950	(a) 3/A Reference Item #44 20/1920 Dec 70 3/A swept again the area where M.A. was detonated last night. They found 1 AK magazine, with 8 rounds, in the brush, 1 non- GI pistol belt, 1 GI first aid pouch, box of tobacco and more personal papers. To Sp4 Tenell by S. [Signature] To Sp4 Dwyer by Sp4 Tenell			S 3/3 From Ky Tce	SMT RJA Munais

CONFIDENTIAL

OFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				5 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 10	
1981 Inf TSC		LE Reach BT 537075		PERIOD COVERED			
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/3		LOCATION		FROM		TO	
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
	IN	OUT		0001 HOUR	21 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	21 Dec 70 DATE
17	0955	1000	(a) St Regis for 5/46 Inf To S/Lt Dupuy by S/Lt Abel Annex A <i>AM</i> P-10	m			S 3/3
				Anty			DL
18	1015	1100	(a) Big Trich 20/2100 Dec 70 While in ambush sight these P.F.'s spotted and engaged a squad size element of V.C. Dir. South. approx. 100 m. Results 3 V.C. KIA. 2 wearing black PT's, 1 wearing a kaki uniform. 1 AK-47 and 1 M-16 CIA. M-16 Serial No. 551140. Negative other findings or results. V.C. had evaded South. GOI BT 298147	S 3/3			S 3/3
				From by Tex			RJA
							Transferred
19	1130	1145	(c) Big Trich 21 Dec 70 Locations 300135, 315145, 320132, 315125	S 3/3			S 3/3
							R.A.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Inf 198 Inf 1502

LE Beach
BT 539075

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 2/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR21 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR21 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
19	Cont		e) To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Abel		
20	1045	1100	e) Late Entry. C ^{co} TOI 21/1015 Dec 70 3/c while on patrol at came upon 1 military structure. Size 6'x12'. 1 NVA was sleeping inside. NVA was approx. 35 years old and was wearing OT shirt and kaki pants. 3/c captured this man and swept the area. They found 1 NVA poncha, 5 lbs of salt 15 lbs of rice and 1 spider hole 2'x5'. 3/c destroyed structure and spider hole. CIA is at 3/c location, awaiting an interpreter TOI BT 532065 To Sp/4 Fort by Maj Van Eynde.	S 2/3	S 2/1

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1574 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

OFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 7		NO. OF PAGES 19	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
1st. 198 Int Bde		LE Beach RT 537075		FROM			
S 3/3				0001 HOUR	21 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	21 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS		
	IN	OUT					
21	1055	1100	(u) Late Entry. Sit Rep for 7/4 Int To Sp/4 Dwyer by Sp/4 Abel Annex A P-11	m Acty	SSM DL		
22	1155	1200	(u) Sit Rep for 7/4 Int. To Sgt. Gasser by Sp/4 Penty Annex A P-12	m Acty	SSM DL		
23	1215	1240	(c) 7A FDI 21/1130 Dec 70 7A while on patrol, found 2 Booby traps. 1 was a peach can filled with C-4 and had a 3 prong pressure release type trigger. It was buried in the middle of a small trail. Other booby trap was a bean and beans can filled with C-4 laying on the ground next to the trail, about 20 ft. down from the other one.	S 3/3	SSM RJA		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
---	-----------

DA FORM 159b (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				8 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 10	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
S 2/3		LT Beach BT 557075		FROM TO			
				0001 HOUR	21 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	21 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
23.	Cont.		(c) It had negative trap wires on firing device. Both items will be blown in place, area being checked out for further findings. GOE 223075 To Sp/4 Abs/ by Sp/4 Deputy				
24	1255	1300	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Foot by Sp/4 Fawell Annex A R 13	m Acty		SPL JL	
25.	1340	1550	(b) A ^{co} TOI. 21/1300 Dec 70 1A, while on patrol, found 1 booby trap. Booby trap had trap wire running across the trail. Trap was located along side of trail. Trap was made out of a prore C-ration can inside were 8 rounds M-60 ammo and comp. B. Type	S 2/3		SPL RJA	

TITLE NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

9
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 18

16 Inf 198 Inf Bde

L2 Beach
BT 537075

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 2/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR21 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR21 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
25	Cont		(c) of detonation was an ex smoke grenade fuz. This baby trap will be moved to Chu Lai for training purposes. To PFC Smith by Sp/4 Abel		
26	1355	1400	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to Sp/4 East by Sp/4 Abel Annex A P-14	m Anty	SSM DL
27	1455	1500	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf Dapuy Sp/4 Tewell To Sp/4 Tewell by Dapuy M Annex A P-15	m Anty	SSM DL
28	1535	1540	(c) T100 : 3/0 is ready reaction force for 21 Dec 70. Lt Kolas with 23 men. To Sgt Masters by Lt. Lamb	S 2/3	SSM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (11)

CONFIDENTIAL

OFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				10 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 10	
Inf. 198 Inf Bde		LEADS BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED			
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/5		LOCATION		FROM		TO	
ITEM NO.	IN	OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	0001 HOUR	21 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	21 Dec 70 DATE
29.	1515	1600	(c) 3/6 TOI 21/1430 Dec 70 While en route, 3/6 found 1 military structure 10'x10' from Ky Tan with 2 tunnels 4ft wide by 10m deep leading to a room 5ft square. Although search resulted in negative findings in military structure, tunnels or room. No recent activity. 3/6 will put MA's in area and will destroy structures immediately. To Sp/4 Dwyer by Sp/4 Tencell	S 3/5			SSA RTA Maggis
30	1555	1600	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sgt Greene by Sp/4 Tencell Annex A P-16	m			SSA DL
31.	1605	1620	(a) Maj Travis 21 Dec 70 Rice Harvest for grantee	S 3/5			SSA
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

51-4 198 Int Bde

L2 Beach

BT 557075

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S 2/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

21 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

21 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

31

Cont

(c) 96 Tons. Estimate. V/C
got 1/4 Ton. To Spl 4 Feet
by Lt Amass

☆

32.

1615

1620

(c) C^{co} TOI 21/1530 Dec 70
1/2 while on patrol, found 1
military structure 20'x20'
made of stone, signs of recent
activities, inside they found
4 pounds of tobacco and 20 lbs
of marijuana which will be
destroyed. GDI 225047
To Sgt. Greene by Spl 4 Abel

S 2/3

SSM

RIA

☆

33.

1655

1700

(a) Sit Report 5/4 Int
To Sgt. Greene by Spl 4 Abel
Annex A P-17

m

SM

Arty

TIS

34.

1720

1750

(c) Tide: 21/1720 Dec 70. Right
Hawk 4B From 2815 to

S 2/3

SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 19

SP 178 Int Bdc

LZ Beach
JT 557075

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S 2/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

21 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

21 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

34.

Cont

(k) 3116 to 3412 to 3210 to
start. DTG 21/1900 to
22/0600. To Sp/4 Pinty
by Sgt. Greene. Cleared
346 by Lt Amess. Cleared
by Tin. To Sgt. Greene by
Sp/4 Pinty.

35.

1755

1800

(w) Sit Rap for 346 Int.
To Sp/4 Farney by Sp/4 Abel
Annex A P-18

m

SMA

Anty

TJS

36.

1830

(u) 1st Lt. Amess and Sgt Masters
off duty.

mFR

SM

37

1830

(u) 1st Lt. ZACK AND SP/4 GREGG
ON DUTY.

mFR

J.G.

38

1840

1845

(c) K₁ TRA - PASSWORD IN EFFECT.
ALL FIELD UNITS CONFIRMED.

S 2/3

J.G.

A^u FIELD

J.V.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

13

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES

19

CONFIDENTIAL

SAL. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.

LE BEACH

BT 537073

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATIONS²/30001
HOUR21 DEC. 70
DATE2400
HOUR21 DEC. 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

38

CONT.

TO SP/4 MCINTOSH BY PFC MCINTOSH.

B FIELD

RT.

C FIELD

DK

ER FIELD

FT.

39

1840

1855

(C) CLOC - SUBSECTOR III ON CONDITION

S²/3

J.G.

YELLOW, 5/46 TOC ENTERED CLOC

NET. ALL COMPANIES AND SECTIONS

WERE NOTIFIED AT EVENING BRIEFING

BY MAJOR VAN GYNDE.

40

1855

1900

(U) CALLED NDP'S TO BOB. TO SP/4

m

J.G.

BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR.

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.19

41

1900

1905

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO

m

J.G.

SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR.

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.20

42

1950

2000

(C) K₁ TRA - RF 931 AT K₁ TRAS²/3

J.G.

QUESTIONED SUSPECT W/ NEG. RESULTS

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1596 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

46 INF. 1981AF.806.

CONFIDENTIAL

BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATIONS²/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR21 DEC 70
DATE2400
HOUR21 DEC 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
42		CONT	CLASSIFIED AS V.C. SUSPECT. HE WAS EVAC'ED TO TAM K ₁ AT 1640HRS ALONG WITH VC SUSPECT CAPTURED BY LTC HENRY ON 17 DEC. REF MESSAGE# 20 DTG. 21/1015 AND REF MSG. 37 DTG. 19/1804. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY 1 ST LT. ZACK.		
43	2000	2005	(C) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P. 21	M ARMY	J.G. T.B.
44	2025	2030	(C) S/46 TOC PASSED TO D ^{CO} TENTATIVE EAGLE FLIGHT TIME OF 22/1400 TO 22/1800. BUT MOMENTS D ^{CO} TO BE READY AT APPROXIMATE NOTICE, TO LT. LOHMAN BY SP/4 GREGI.	S ² /3	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

15
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES

19

CONFIDENTIAL

N. 46 INF. 18 INF. BOC

LZ BGACH
BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATIONS²/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR21 DEC 70
DATE2400
HOUR21 DEC 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
45	2000	2030	(C) BOC SUBMITTED AIR CAU 34 UL BT 2504 LR 3499. AIR CAU 21 FROM BT 1506 TO BT 2006 TO BT 2001 TO BT 2501 TO BS 2596 TO BS 1956 TO STREET. FOR CLEARANCE ON 22/0500 TO 22/2000. CLEAR 5/46 INF - 1 ST LT. ZACK. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 GREGG.	S ² /3	J.G.
46	2055	2100	(D) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELLAN. ANNEXA P. 22	m ARMY	J.G. T.R.
47	2103	2105	(C) BOC. APD - SNIFFER MISSION 98/12/1 D.T.G. - 22/0600 TO 22/1800 HAS BEEN EXPANDED TO UL BT 2504 LR BS 3499. TO SP/4 MCINTOSH BY PFC HATFIELD.	S ² /3	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

16
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 19

46 INF. 198 INF. BOC.		CONFIDENTIAL		PERIOD COVERED	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		LOCATION	0001 HOUR	21 DEC 70 DATE	2400 HOUR DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
48	2105	2120	(C) BDE. APPROVAL FOR 2 ND GAGLE FLIGHT. TIME - 22/1400 to 22/1800		S-3
			W/CICAT 22/1330. CIC WILL REPORT TO RETRAIN AREA. ASSETS - 3 SUICKS, 2 GUNS, 2 LOH, 1 CIC AND AN AIR CAU TEAM. TO PFC McINTOSH By SP/4 BONSACK.		S-2
					CU
					S-3 AIR
					D ^W
					Ky TRA
					LT STARK
					LT LEHMAN
					PFC HOWARD
49	2140	2150	(C) BDE. D.T.G. CHANGE FOR 1/400 ARVN RANGER BOY. WAS 22/0500 to 31/1800. NEW D.T.G. IS 22/0500 to 29/2400. TO SP/4 FELDER By PFC HUFFIELD.		S-3
					J.G.
50	2155	2200	(U) SIT RGP FOR 5/46 INF. to SP/4 BONSACK By SP/4 FELDER		m
			ANNEX A P.23		ARE
					T.B.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 159, (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

17
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 19

51. 46 INF. 128 INF. BDE.

LE BEACH

PERIOD COVERED

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATIONS²/3

CONFIDENTIAL

LOCATION

0001
HOUR21 DEC 70
DATE2400
HOUR21 DEC 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

51

2255

2300

(d) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. CO
SP/4 BONSACK R, SP/4 FELGAR.
ANNEXA P.24

m

J.G.

ARMY

T.B.

52

2340

2345

(c) HAND CARRIED EAGLE FLIGHT
OVERLAY TO BDE. TO PFC HATFIELD
By SP/4 MCINTOSH.S²/3

J.G.

53

2355

2400

(d) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. CO
SP/4 BONSACK R, SP/4 FELGAR.
ANNEXA P.25

m

J.G.

ARMY

T.B.

54

0001

2400

Summary
A- 210082, 1/A 214082, 4/1/A 217084
2/A 223073, 4/2/A 224073, 3/A 224074
4/3/A 221092. OPERATES IN AO BOX
LL BT 188100 TO SOUTH ALONG RIVER
TO BT 190070 EAST TO BT 250070
NORTH TO BT 250100 TO START.
B- 266115, 1/B 274113, 1/1/B 274111S²/3

J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

46 INF 198 INF BDE.

L2 BEACH

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S73

0001
HOUR21 DEC 70
DATE2400
HOUR21 DEC 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

54

CONT

2/B 258123, 1/2/B 261121, 3/B

274130, 1/3/B 272119. OPERATES

IN AOBX LL BT 2510 TO LR^{BT} 2910

2/B 2912 ALONG UNIMPROVED ROAD

NORTHEAST TO AD BOUNDARY, ALONG

BOUNDARY SOUTH TO START.

C-219056, 1/C 222046, 4/1/C

219049, 2/C 227055, 4/2/C 230055

3/C 228061, 4/3/C 223065.

D - CONDUCTS RETRAIN IN CHU LAI.

GR-281088, GR^A 285086, GR^B

287084. OPERATES IN AOBX

HL BT 250100, LR BT 310070.

SNIPERS - RONG 439084.

EM-HILL 270 - 2x4.2, 1x81mm

AND 1 PPS-5. FOT CUY - 2x4.2, 1x81mm

K. TRA - 3x105mm.

CASUALTIES - FRIENDLY - NONE

ENEMY - 3 UC KIA.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1596 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

19
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 13

46 INF. 198 INF. B05.

L2 BRANCH

BT 5 7013
LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION 8230001
HOUR21 DEC. 10
DATE2400
HOUR21 DEC. 10
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

55

2200

2400

(C) LATE ENTRY - CLDC - 5/46 TOC

823

J.G.

WAS NOTIFIED THAT THE PERIMETER

A

1ST SGT.

WOULD BE GRESSED W/CS BY

B

SP4 CONNELL

CLDC. ALL COMPANIES AND

C

SP4 WATCHEL

SECTIONS WERE NOTIFIED AND

D

SP4 PAYNE

HAC WAS TOLD TO SEND 9 GRS

E

SP4 TEEF

MASKS TO TOWERS 323, 324,

HAC

SP4 MASON

AND 325. BY SP4 MINTOSH.

JANUARY 6 1961

56

2400

(D) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP4 GREG

MFR

J.G.

CLOSED JOURNAL.

DONALD P. VAN RYNE, MAJ, INF, 83
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Dunham

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

21 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #355-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 20 to 21 December 70: NONE
2. (C) INCIDENTS: 200700 to 210700 December 70
 - a. 201115, 3/C while on patrol fd & dest 1 mil struc 10'x10'. BT227065.
 - b. 201130, 1/B while on patrol spotted & eng w/SAF 1 NVA crox 100m. Res: 1 NVA KIA, also 1 bag of bandages (1 BT263110).
 - c. 201230, 1/A while on patrol lead man tripped 1 BBT. Res: Neg casualties. EBT was loc across small trail. BT204077.
 - d. 201450, A Co spotted 2 NVA w/wpons & eng w/SAF. Swept area & fd marks were something had been drug away. BT212078.
 - e. 201500, 2/C fd & dest 1 mil struc 4'x6' & 2 tunnels 30' & 8' long. Neg finding inside struc. BT244041.
 - f. 201800, 1/A spotted & eng 4 NVA w/wpons & packs. NVA evaded NE. Swept area & fd blood trail. BT2495087.
 - g. 201830, 3/A while in NDP had MA detonate. Res: 1 VC KIA w/neg wpon & papers CIA. Papers evac to Chu Lai. BT234095.
3. (U) RADAR: 200700 to 210700 December 70: NONE
4. (U) TIF REPORTS: 200700 to 210700 December 70: NONE
5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 21 to 22 December 70

EENT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0616	0707	1819	1910	---	1146	49	21 December 70
0617	0707	1820	1910	0019	1220	39	22 December 70

Acknowledge

PASSMORE
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

WATSON

32

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

21 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continue operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial opns, route interdictions, ambushes in the TAOR. RF opns in AO box UL BT287153 to BT292154 to BT300153 to BT317160 to BT345131 to BT326109 to BT300113 to BT298130 to BT286147 to start. PF opns in AO boxes UL BT3713 to LR BT430067 to LL BT370067 to start. Also UL BT370067 to UR BT430067 to LR BT4601 to LL BT3701 to start.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 201000 to 211000 December 1970.
201200, 1/B while on patrol spotted 1 NVA approx 100 meter in dir. of SE.
1/B engaged w/SAF. Results: 1 NVA KIA. GOI: BT268119.

201830, 3/A while in ambush site had mech. ambush detonate approx 700 meters. 3/A sent patrol to sweep area. Results: 1 VC KIA w/neg weapon.
GOI: BT234095.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 211700 to 221700 December 1970.
5/46th Inf conducts food denial opns, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply, communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ sniper teams w/daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit opns. IRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box: UL BT188100 follow river south to BT190070, east to BT250070, north to BT250100 back to start.

Co B: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box bounded by LL BT2510 and LR BT2910 to BT2912 follows unimproved road north-east to AO boundary, follows AO boundary south to start.

Co C: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box bounded by UL BT1907 along river south to BT200050, south to LL BT2004 east along O4 EW grid line to BT2504 to UR BT2507.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassify after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

AVDF-BCZ

21 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Co D: Conducts Retrain in Chu Lai.

Co E Recon: Will be inserted into AO box UL BT250100, LR BT310070, excluding the Ky Tra CFZ. Will conduct night manned and mech. ambushes and small day recon patrols.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 at Fat City down for maintenance.
1 PPS-5 at Hill 270 down for batteries.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZ's and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co D w/105 personnel PZ 198th Refit Pad.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None.
Enemy - 1 NVA KIA, 1 VC KIA.

Robert L. Van Eede
for DONALD F. VAN EEDE
MAJ, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 1

NO. OF PAGES 20

SBN. 46/INF 198 INF. BOS.

2 BEACH
BT 537073ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

3/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR22 Dec. 10
DATE2400
HOUR22 Dec. 10
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

1

0001

(U) 1ST LT. ZECK AND SP/4 GRECI

MFR.

J.G.

OPENED JOURNAL.

2

0005

(C) FOYFALE REPORT S-1

S 2/3

J.G.

HMC 18/116 0/20 2/10 14/81 0/6

A 4/143 3/103 0/17 1/16 0/1

B 4/124 4/85 0/8 0/10 0/13

C 4/135 4/86 0/14 0/27 0/8

D 4/128 0/0 0/4 4/116 0/8

EM 2/71 0/9 2/49 0/11 0/2

GR 1/29 1/23 0/1 0/4 0/1

TOTAL 37/146 12/326 4/103 2/173 0/44

3

0055

0100

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR.

ARMY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P.1

4

0140

0145

(C) BOB. GRID 520020 BLUE GHOST

S 2/3

J.G.

40 SPOTTED DUG OUT GROUND W/

FALLEN TREES. SUSPECTED ROCKET

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

46 INF. 198 INF. BDC

CONFIDENTIAL

PERIOD COVERED

BT537073

LOCATION

FROM

TO

UNIZATION OR
FALLATIONS²/₃0001
HOUR22 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR22 Dec 70
DATE

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

4

CONT

IMPACT AREAS. TO SP/4 FELGAR

By 1st LT. NASLETT.

5

0155

0200

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO

m

J.G.

SP/4 BONSACK By SP/4 FELGAR.

ARMY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P.2

6

0240

0245

(C) K₉ TRA TO 01.0215 B² WHILES²/₃

J.G.

IN BUSH SITE CALLED FOR ARMY

ON SUSPECT ENEMY MOVEMENT

LOCATION. 300m, SOUTHWEST OF

THEIR LOCATION. GRID 263113.

EXP. 3x105mmILL, 1x WP AND

ID HE. WILL SWEEP AT 1st LIGHT.

TO SP/4 BONSACK By SP/4 FELGAR.

7

0255

0300

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO

m

J.G.

SP/4 BONSACK By SP/4 FELGAR.

ARMY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P.3

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (1)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
16 INF. 18 INF. BDE.		L2 BENCH BT537073		FROM TO			
8/3				0001 HOUR	22 DEC 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	22 DEC 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS		
	IN	OUT					
8	0355	0400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.4	m AR EY	J.G. D.L.		
9	0450	0455	(C) CS REPORT HILL 270 AND FAT CITY 1. 5 5 34 2. 0 6 4 3. 19 7 4 4. 24 8 42 TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR.	S ^{2/3}	J.G.		
10	0455	0500	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. CO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.5	m AR EY	J.G. D.L.		
11	0500	0515	(C) CLDC - PRACTICE RED ALERT ALL COMPANIES, SECTIONS AND STAFF MEMBERS NOTIFIED. REACTION FORCE SENT TO BUNKER LINE. BY 1 ST LT. ZACK BDE COMD.	S ^{2/3} CO XO S-3 S-2	J.G. COL. PASSMORE MAJ. SWANSON MAJ. VAN EYCK CAPT. WATSON		
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

40 INF. 18 INF BDE.

LEBGACH

PERIOD COVERED

ORGANIZATION OR
LOCATION

876

C 876 B 73
LOCATION0001
HOUR22 DEC 70
DATE2400
HOUR22 DEC 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

11

CONT

COL RICHARDSON AND XO ~~COL~~ COL.

S-1

LT HEMMINGWAY

CHANDLER WERGIN AREA INSPECTING

S-4

CAPT STRICKLAND

CHULAI.

CURRY LAM

CAPT ANDERSON

AID STATION

SP4 TALLESON

NHC

T.M.

A

SP4 BROWN

B

SP4 BEISS

C

SP4 HATCHER

D

J.T.

E

C.V.P.

SENIOR NCO HOOCH

SFC MORALES

12

0555

0600

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. CO

m

J.G.

SP4 BONSACK By SP4 FGLGAR.

AREY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P.G.

13

0600

0605

(C) CLDC BACK ON CONDITION

S²/3

J.G.

YELLOW. ALL COMPANIES, SECTIONS

AND STAFF MEMBERS NOTIFIED.

By SP4 FGLGAR.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 5

NO. OF PAGES 20

4601NF.1981NF.806

1286ACH
CONFIDENTIAL

PERIOD COVERED

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATIONS⁷/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR22 Dec. 70
DATE2400
HOUR22 Dec. 70
DATESERIAL
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

14

0625

0630

(C) BDE WEATHER REPORT

S⁷/3

J.G.

PARTLY CLOUDY TO CLOUDY SKIES

WINDS - N. to N.W. 5-10 KNOTS

OCCASIONAL SHOWERS

TEMP. - H_i - 79 LOW - 71

DENSITY - MAX ALT - 1700 FT

MIN - 1100 FT TO SP/4 MC INDSH.

BY SP/4 BONSACK.

KYTRA - CEILING - GROUND LEVEL

VISIBILITY - 1500 FT.

270 - CEILING - 3,000-4,000 FT.

VISIBILITY 8 TO 10 MILES

FAT CITY - CEILING 4,000-5,000 FT.

VISIBILITY - 5 MILES

15

0630

(U) 1ST LT. AMASS ON DUTY

MFR

J.G.

16

0635

(C) CLDC - MEETING AT 26 ENG. BN

S⁷/3

J.G.

CONFERENCE ROOM AT 1300, 2 OFFICERS

WILL ATTEND THIS MEETING FROM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

46 INF. 198 INF. 806.

BT 637073
LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

0001
HOUR22 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR22 Dec 70
DATEORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S/3

SERIAL
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

16

CONT

5/46 INF. MEETING IS A CRITIQUE
CONCERNING PRACTICE REGIMENT
ON AM OF 22 DEC. BN. XO AND
HHC CO WILL ATTEND.

17

0655

0700

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 INF. to
SGT. GREENE BY SP4 PRINCE.
ANNEX A P. 1

M

J.G.

ARMY

D.L.

18

0730

(u) 1st LT. ZACK AND SP4 GREEN
OFF DUTY.

MFR

J.G.

19

0750

(u) Sgt. Masters on duty

MFR

20

0755

0800

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.
To Forward by Prince
Annex A A-B

M

Sgt

Army

DL

21

0855

0900

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf
To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Prince

M

Sgt

Army

TB

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPT JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

7
PAGE NO. 6 NO. OF PAGES 20

1982-1-15

LET Beach
ST 537075

PERIOD COVERED

FROM TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3/5

CONFIDENTIAL

0000 22 Dec 70 2400 22 Dec 70
HOUR DATE HOUR DATE

NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
21	Cont		(u) Annex A P-9		
22	0955	1000	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sgt. Gerson by Sp/4 Pinty Annex A P-10	m Anty	SM TTS
23	1050	1100	(u) A ⁵² TOI 22/0945 Dec 70 4/2/A, while on patrol, found and destroyed 4 bunkers. From Ky Tan 3 were 6'x15' and one was 5'x12' with steps leading into the bunker. Neg signs of recent activity and neg. findings in area of the bunkers. GOI 217076 To Sgt Gerson by Sp/4 Tawell	S 3/5	SM RJA TTS
24	1055	1100	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Pinty Annex A P-11	m Anty	SM TTS

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Inf. 198 Inf 75

CONFIDENTIAL

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR22 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR22 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
25	1155	1200	(u) Sit Reqs for 5/46 Inf. To Sp/4 Ferry by Sp/4 Pinty Annex A Pi-12	m Apty	S&A TTS
26		1200	(c) 5/46 Inf. 22 Dec 70. Request 1 rubber boat for 3/13 - To cross river - depth - 15 feet current - 8 ft per second - width - 70 feet. Boat to be picked up at 23/0800 at resupply pad. To Sp/4 Font by Sgt. Biedsall.	Mr S 3/3	S&A
27	0950	0955	(c) Late Entry. Reqs. 22 Dec 70 Request Night Hawk 48 be cleared. Cleared 5/46 Inf by Lt. Amass to Sp/4 Tawell by Sgt. Greene.	S 3/3	S&A

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 9

NO. OF PAGES 20

46 Inf 198 Inf Bde

228224
BT 537075

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

LOCATION

0001
HOUR22 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR22 Dec 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

28

1200

1245

a) BSG TOI 22/1000 Dec 70

8 3/3

SMA

A small patrol element

From Kytra

TB

from B- found 2 military
structures, one was 8'x10'
and was old and unused.The other was 10'x45' and
is suspected to be an old

mess hall - it area had

running water. Also found
inside old mess hall was2 ammo cans, 1 had 4 full
magazines of M-16 ammo. Theother had 2 ~~ammo~~ full

M-16 magazines and 1 full

AK magazine, and 1 Chi Com

made from A smoke grenade

There was one bunker under

each structure. Each bunker

was 2 1/2' x 6'. Bunkers and

structures were destroyed.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

10
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 20

Lt 198 Int Bde

LT
BS-557093

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

0001
HOUR22 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR22 Dec 70
DATEORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATIONITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

28

Cont

a) To Sp/4 Farney by Sp/4
Painty COI 267111

29

1255

1300

b) Bde: 22 Dec 70 URT's
BS-243951 Code C
BS-278949 Code C
To Sp/4 Painty by PFC Cann

S 2/3

SM

ky Tra

RM

30

1255

1300

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int
To Sp/4 Font by Sp/4 Painty
Annex A p-13

m

S&I

Aaty

TB

31

1315

1320

(c) Bde: 22 Dec 70 URTI
BS-206967 - Code TB
To Sp/4 Tewell by PFC Cann

S 2/3

S&I

ky Tra

TB

32

1355

1400

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int
To Sp/4 Font by Sp/4 Tewell
Annex A p-14

m

S&I

Aaty

TB

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 159b (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

11
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 20

6 Int 198 Int 80c

LE Brach

BT 557075

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S 3/3

CONFIDENTIAL

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

33.

1455

1500

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int

m

S 3/3

To Sp4 Dugan by Sp4 Tenall

Anty

TBS

Annex A

P-15

34

1555

1600

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int

m

S 3/3

To Sp4 Dugan by Sp4 Trinity

Anty

DL

Annex A

P-16

35

1615

(c) D^{co} Reaction force 10, Lt.

S 3/3

S 3/3

Lamson, 32 men - Ready

Reaction Force for 22 Dec 70

To Sgt Masters by Lt Lamb

36.

1655

1700

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int.

m

S 3/3

To Sp4 Farnby by Sp4 Tenall

Anty

DL

Annex A

P-17

37.

1703

(c) Bde 22 Dec 70. F-3

S 3/3

S 3/3

waiting - 15 Dec 70, 70th Bn

with 200 men was located at

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

12
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 20

Int 198 Int 50c

LEBach

PERIOD COVERED

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S 3/3

LOCATION

CONFIDENTIAL

0001
HOUR22 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR22 Dec 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

37

Cont.

(c) BT 316065. Mission: to
attack Ly Tin offices at
BT 480080 during the evening
hours of 23 Dec 70. F-5
rating on 15 Dec 70 the 402
Bn with 200 men located
Tung Tin hamlet BT 345075
Mission: To attack Thang
Binh District offices on
Dec 23, 1970 To Sp/4 Jewell
by Sp/4 Crane

38

1755

1800

(c) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int.
To Sp/4 Fancey by Sp/4 Jewell
Annex A P-18

m

S 3/3

Anty

DL

39

1410

1815

(c) 5/46 Eagle flight for T^{SO}
23 Dec 70. 1st PE Blues
1410 Chu Lai. 1st LE Blues
1502 BT 258088, Blues S/M

S 3/3

S 3/3

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

13
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 20

I.F. 198 Int Bde

CONFIDENTIAL
BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S 3/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR22 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR22 Dec 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

39

Cont

(B) Last PE 1542 Blues

BT 258088. EF called

off due to bad weather.

To Sp/4 Forester by Sp/4 Tenell

40

1830

(A) Sgt. Masters off duty

MPR

S.M.

41

1830

(U) 1st LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI

ON DUTY.

MPR

J.G.

42

1830

1840

(C) Bdg. APD/SNIFFER MISSION

D.T.G. 23/0600 - 23/1800 UL BT 2504

LR BT 3499. To PFC VALDEZ By

SP/4 BONSACK.

S 3/3

J.G.

43

1830

1855

(U) CALLED NDP'S TO Bdg. TO

SP/4 BONSACK By SP/4 McINTOSH

ANNEX A

P.A.

M

ARTY

J.G.

D.L.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

14

PAGE NO. NO. OF PAGES 20

96 INF. 198 INF. BDE

LE BEACH

BT537073

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATIONS²/30001
HOUR22 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR22 Dec 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

44

1845

1900

(C) T.M.F. Y19044 STENO II STATIONARY

S²/3

J.G.

LINE # P4 GRID 424064 T.O.T. 1847

EXP. 5x4.2 HE. TO SP/4 BONSACK

By SP/4 FELGAR.

45

900

1905

(U) SGT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

M

J.G.

SP/4 BONSACK By SP/4 MCINTOSH.

ART.

D.L.

ANNEXA

P.20

46

1900

1910

(C) Ky TRA - CONFIRMATION OF PASS-

S²/3

J.G.

WORD IN EFFECT By ALL FIELD

A

J.D.U.

UNITS. TO SP/4 MCINTOSH By PFC

B

J.F.

HOWARD.

C

D.K.

ER

F.T.

47

1930

1935

(C) BDE APPROVALS FOR EAGLE FLIGHT

S²/3

J.G.

AND C.A.'S. D^{CO} - EAGLE FLIGHT, TIME-

Ky TRA

LTC. PASSMORE

23/0800-1800 3 SUCKS, 2 GUNS, 2 LHM

S-3

MAJ. VAN EYANDE

1 C+C w/ AIR CAU TEAM. CIE WILL

S-3 AIR

LT. STARK

REPORT AT 0730. D^{CO} AND A^{CO} C.A.D^{CO}

SP4 FAUW O

AT 23/1400 - SIMULTANEOUS C.A.'S

A^{CO}1ST SGT.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 20

U. 96 INF. 148 INF. BGS			LEBERCH BT537073 LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S ² /3					FROM		TO	
					0001 HOUR	22 DEC 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	22 DEC 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN CT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS			ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
47		CONT	WITH ALTERNATING LIFTS. A ⁰ WILL LEAVE THE RETRAIN AREA. CRSCA. WILL FOLLOW COMPLETION OF D ⁰ AND A ⁰ w/ 4 SUICKS, 2 GUNS, 1 CK. TO SP/4 MCINTOSH BY 1 ST LT. STARK.					
48	1805	1945	(E) BGS. SUBMITTED AIR CAP BOXES 21 AND 41 FOR CLEARANCE FROM 23/0500 - 23/2000. CLEAR S/46- 1 ST LT ZACK. POLITICAL FOR AC. 41 By TIN - CHAC. TO PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 FELGAR.			S ² /3 Ky TRA		J.G. C.H.
49	1850	1950	(G) Ky TRA T.O.I. 1850 A- WHILE IN PUSH SITE. CALLED FOR ARMY ON SUSPECT ENEMY LOCATION. DIRECTION - NORTH, PRDX. 600 METERS. EXP. 1X105 WP AND 8X105 HE. WILL SWEEP AT FIRST LIGHT. G.O.I. 210008 TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.			S ² /3		J.G.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY						SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

PERSON COVERED

FROM

TO

16 INF. 198 INF. BDE.

L2 BACK

BT 537073

LOCATION

KNIZATION OR
STALLATION

5/3

0001
HOUR

22 DEC. 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

22 DEC. 70
DATE

EM
D.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

50

1915

1955

(2) LYTIN T.O.I. 1915 GRIDS 403070
AND 408070 - SUSPECT UC COMPANY
EXP. 24X105 HE, 28X4.2 HE, AND
22X81 HE, TO PFC HATFIELD BY
SP/4 FELLAR.

5/3

J.G.

51

1955

2000

(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO
SP/4 BOWSACK BY SP/4 MCINTOSH
ANNEX A P.21

m

J.G.

ARMY

D.L.

52

1805

2015

(2) BDE. SUBMITTED APD MISSION
42 UL 2096 LR 3089 FOR
CLEARANCE FROM 23/0500 TO 23/2000.
CLEAR 5/46 - 1ST LT. ZACK. TO PFC
HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELLAR.

5/3

J.G.

53

2035

2100

(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO
SP/4 BOWSACK BY SP/4 FELLAR.
ANNEX A P.22

m

J.G.

ARMY

D.L.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DUTY OFFICERS LOG			17 PAGE NO.	NO. OF P. RE 20	
CONFIDENTIAL			PERIOD COVERED		
FROM			TO		
0001 HOUR	22 DEC. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	22 DEC. 70 DATE		
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
54	2140	2145	(C) LY TIN - PFS IN CONTACT AT GRID 442150 - REQUESTED A FLARE SHIP - DIVISION GAUG. NEG. APPROVAL DUE TO LOW CEILING. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	S ² /3	J.G.
55	2155	2200	(W) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF. WD SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P. 23	m ARTY	J.G. D.L.
56	1945	2245	3/A (C) A ^{CO} T.O.I. 1945 HA WHILE IN BUSH SITE CALLED FOR ARTY ON SUSPECT ENEMY LOCATION - GRID 234094 PROX - 1,000m. DIR. - EAST, ARTY COULD NOT GET CLEARANCE FROM 196 INF. BDE END OF MISSION WAS GIVEN. WILL SWEEP AT 1 ST LIGHT. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR	S ² /3	J.G.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

18
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 20

CONFIDENTIAL

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

A. 40 INF. 198 INF. BDE.

BT 557073

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

LOCATION

0001
HOUR22 DEC. 70
DATE2400
HOUR22 DEC. 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

57

2250

2255

(C) LY TIN T.O.I. 2130 PF PLT. 226

S²/3

J.G.

ENGAGED EST. VC SQUAD AT 50m.

V.C. EVACUATED WEST, NEG. FRIENDLY

CA CASUALTIES, 1 VC KIA, 1 M-16 CIA

AT 2240 LY TIN REQUESTED A

FLARE SHIP. DIVISION GAVE IT A NEG.

DUE TO LOW CEILING. ARMY EXP.

6X155 ILL. G.O.I. BT 442150.

TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP4 MCINTOSH

58

2255

2300

(D) SAT REP FOR S/40 INF. TO

m

J.G.

SP4 BONSACK BY SP4 MCINTOSH.

ARMY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P. 24

59

2300

2305

(E) LY TIN FROM: P.S.A. AT QUANG TIN

S²/3

J.G.

AND D.S.A. AT LY TIN. TO: G-5

23RD DIVISION. DISTRICT CHIEF

EXPECTS WORKERS TO REPORT FOR

WORK AS USUAL ON 23 DEC. 70.

TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP4 FELGAR.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				19 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 21	
46 INF 198 INF BOC			L2 BOACH BT 32673		PERIOD COVERED		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 873			LOCATION		FROM TO		
					0001 HOUR	22 DEC 70 DATE	2400 HOUR
						22 DEC 70 DATE	
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
60	2355	2400	(D) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SPH BOWSACK. BY SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.25		m ARBY		JG. D.L.
61	0001	2400	(C) Summary A-210082, 1/A 214083, 4/1/A 216082, 2/A 224074, 4/2/A 221075 3/A 224091, 4/3/A 224094. OPERATES IN AO BOX UL BT 188100 SOUTH ALONG RIVER TO BT 190070 EAST TO BT 250070 NORTH TO BT 250100 TO STREET. B-266115, 1/B 272116, 4/1/B 274115 3/B 273121, 1/3/B 274110. OPERATES IN AO BOX LL BT 2510 TO LR BT 2910 TO BT 2912 TO ALONG UNIMPROVED ROAD TO AO BOUNDARY ALONG AO BOUNDARY SOUTH TO STREET. C-214053, 1/C 223044, 4/1/C 218049, 2/C 226058, 4/2/C 227059 3/C 226060, 4/3/C 225063. OPERATES		873		JG.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

20
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 20

146 INF. 198 INF. BOE.

LETTER
BT 537073

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

543

0001
HOUR22 Dec. 76
DATE2400
HOUR22 Dec. 76
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

REMARKS

61

CONT

IN AO BOX 44 BT 1907 SOUTH ALONG
RIVER TO BT 200050 SOUTH TOLL BT 2004
EAST TO BT 2504 TO LR BT 2507 TO START.
D-CONDUCTS RETRAIN IN CAU LAI.
WILL EF FROM 0800-1200 ON 23 DEC.
THEN C.A AT 1400 IN AO BOX OF
A⁰⁰.
GR-283087, GR-283093 OPERATES
IN AO BOX 44 BT 2510 LR BT 3107.
SNIPERS-BOONE 439084
EM-Hill 270-2x4.2, 1x81 AND 1xPPS-5
PAT City-2x4.2, 1x81 AND 1xPPS-5
K₁ TRA FS.B-3x105mm.
CASUALTIES-FRIENDLY-NONE
ENEMY-1xVC K.I.A.

James E. [Signature]

62

2400

(U) 1st LT. ZACK AND SP4 GRECI
TO
CLOSED JOURNAL.

MFR

JG.

500 DONALD F. VAN EYNDE, MAJ, INF S3
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

[Signature]
SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

General

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

22 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #356-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 21 to 22 December 70: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 210700 to 220700 December 70

a. 211130, 2/A while on patrol fd 2 HBT's. 1 was a peach can filled w/C-4 w/pressure release type trigger, buried in trail. The other was a can filled w/C-4, not rigged laying on top of ground. Both blown in place. BT223073.

b. 211300, 1/A while on patrol fd 1 HBT. HBT had trip wire running across trail. HBT evac to Chu Lai. BT213075.

c. 211430, 2/C while on patrol fd & dest 1 mil struc 10'x10', w/1 tunnel leading to a room. No recent activity. BT233055.

d. 211530, 1/C while on patrol fd mil struc 20'x20' made of stone, inside fd 4 lbs tobacco, 20 lbs marijuana. All dest. BT225097.

3. (U) RADAR: 210700 to 220700 December 70: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 210700 to 220700 December 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 22 to 23 December 70

BMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	ILLUM	DATE
0617	0707	1820	1910	0019	1220	39	22 December 70
0617	0708	1820	1911	0107	1257	30	23 December 70

Acknowledge

PASSMORE
LTC

DISTRIBUTION

OFFICIAL

WATSON
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year interval
Declassified after 12 years

DF-302

SUBJECT: Weekly Order of Battle Summary

22

01 1970

CONFIDENTIAL

UNIT	STRENGTH	LOCATION	DATE	SOURCE
402nd Sapper Bn (-)	210	BT3408	04 Dec 70	AR
409th Sapper Bn (-)	269	UNLOC		
78th Rkt (Arty) Bn (-)	150	BS3999	01 Dec 70	AR
V-14 LF Co	60	UNLOC		
74 LF Co	50	BT3608	11 Dec 70	AR

Enemy initiated activity increased from light to moderate during the past week and was characterized by mine/BBT incidents.

The level of enemy activity may increase during the coming week. Reports continue to indicate that the enemy may launch a new campaign. Although the enemy has reportedly been building up for this campaign, it is believed that these attacks will be no more intense than the past campaign.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

22 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continue operation GENEVA-PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial ops, route interdictions, ambushes in the TAOR. RF ops in AO box UL BT287153 to BT292154 to BT300153 to BT317160 to BT345131 to BT326109 to BT300113 to BT298130 to BT286147 to start. PF ops in AO boxes UL BT3713 to LR BT 430067 to LL BT370067 to start. Also UL BT370067 to UR BT430067 to LR BT4601 to LL BT3701 to start.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 211000 to 221000 December 1970.
211015, 3/C while on patrol found 1 military structure, size 6'x12'. Inside 1 NVA, approx age 35 was sleeping. 3/C captured NVA. GOI: BT232065.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 221700 to 231700 December 1970.
5/46th Inf conducts food denial ops, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply, communication in conjunction w/GVN district and prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Sniper teams employed based on current intelligence.

Co A: Conducts small unit ops, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box: UL BT188100 follow river south to BT190070, east to BT250070, north to BT250100 back to start.

Co B: Conducts small unit ops, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box bounded by LL BT2510 and LR BT2910 to BT2912 follows unimproved road north-east to AO boundary, follows AO boundary south to start.

Co C: Conducts small unit ops, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box bounded by UL BT1907 along river south to BT200050, south to LL BT2004 east along O4 EW grid line to BT2504 to UR BT2507.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years

CONFIDENTIAL

BCZ

22 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Co D: Conducts GA into AO box UL BT187100 and LR BT250070 with western edge of AO bounded by north-south river. Will conduct small unit ops, with day patrolling and night manned and mech. ambushes.

Co E Recon: Will be inserted into AO box UL BT250100, LR BT310370, excluding the Ky Tra CFZ. Will conduct night manned and mech. ambushes and small day recon patrols.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 at Fat City.
1 PPS-5 at Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZ's and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co A w/86 personnel PZ's BT213079, BT225091, and BT225073.

6. (U) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None.
Enemy - None.

Donald F. Van Eynde

DONALD F. VAN EYNDE
MAJ, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

S&N. 46 INF. 198 INF. B06.

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S/3~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

BT 537013

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

0001
HOUR23 DEC 70
DATE2400
HOUR23 DEC 70
DATE

ITEM

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

1

0001

W/ LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GREGG

OVER

J.G.

OPENED JOURNAL.

2

0005

C/FORWARD REPORT S-1

S/3

J.G.

HAC 18/115 0/20 2/10 1/19 0/6

A 7/142 3/104 0/15 1/17 0/6

B 7/124 4/92 0/10 0/6 0/4

C 7/135 4/93 0/14 0/16 0/10

D 7/127 4/103 0/4 0/10 0/10

EM 7/69 0/9 2/17 0/10 0/3

EL 1/29 1/23 0/1 0/4 0/1

TOTAL 37/41 16/44 4/101 7/156 0/40

3

0055

0100

C/2 SIT REP FOR S/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 MCINTOSH

DR. J.

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.1

4

0100

0110

C/K TRA S/46 S-3 REFERENCE: EAGLE

S/3

J.G.

FLIGHT FOR D⁰ 23/0800-1200. L&C LOC.

REMAINING SAME, BUT ORDER OF

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

WFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

2
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 25

146 INF 148 INF BDE

LZ BENCH
BT 551013

PERIOD COVERED

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

57/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

23 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

23 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

4

CONT

IS
LE'S ARE CHANGED AS FOLLOWS.

1 LZ-261093 2 LZ-254028

3 LZ-258078 4 LZ-316053

5 LZ-303055 6 LZ-297063

7 LZ-269073 8 LZ-281093

9 LZ-289072. REQUEST THE SAME

A.M.C. FOR EAGLE FLIGHT. HAVE AMC

BE AT 5/46 TOC PRIOR TO PE

TIME FOR BRIEFING. FREQ. FOR

G.F.-Dth INTERNAL - 81.70 PASSED TO

PTC WATFIELD BY SP4 GREEN. BDE CAN

NOT TAKE ACTION ON AMC UNTIL BDE

AUN. ARRIVES AT 23/0100.

5

0115

0130

(2) MYTIN TOI. 0030 PE PLT. 76

ENGAGED EAST VC SQUAD; PROX-150m

DREC-WEST; TRYING TO PENETRATE

WIRE AT KY KHUNG VILLAGE HQS.

VC. EVASDED WEST. WEARING BLACK

MEATINS
AI'S. ARMY FIRED 11. EXP Bx4.2 111

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

ITEM NO.		TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
		IN	OUT			
5				NEG. FRIENDLY FACILITIES, NEG. ENEMY RESULTS: G.C.L. 467082, TO PFC HATFIELD FIELD BY SP4 FOLGAL.		
6		0155	0200	(U) SIT RCP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP4 MCINTOSH. ANNEXA P.7	m army	J.G. T.B.
7		0240	0250	(U) FAT CITY - SMOOBY GHOST - 7 TO 10 BACK MOVING SOUTH EAST GRID 442080 EXPED. - 8X4.2 H.G. TO SP4 BONGER BY SP4 FOLGAL.	MR army	J.G. T.B.
8		0255	0300	(U) SIT RCP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP4 MCINTOSH. ANNEXA P.3	m army	J.G. T.B.
9		0355	0400	(U) SIT RCP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP4 MCINTOSH. ANNEXA P.4	m army	J.G. J.G. D.C.T.B.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

LINE 198 INF BDE.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~ PERIOD COVEREDBT 537023
LOCATIONORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S²/30001
HOUR23 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR23 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
10	0450	0455	(C) CS REPORT Hill 270 AND FAT CITY 1. 5 5 39 2. 2 6 1 3. 6 7 29 4. 13 8 69 TO SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	S ² /3	J.G.
11	0455	0500	(W) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF CW PFC WATERFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.5	m ARE	J.G. T.B.
12	0555	0600	(W) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF. CW PFC WATERFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.6	m ARE	J.G. T.B.
13	0615	0625	(C) BDE WEATHER REPORT MOSTLY CLOUDY SKIES W/ OCCASION- AL RAIN SHOWERS, WIND N/NE. 08-16 KNOTS. TEMP. HI-79 LOW-72 Humidity HI-95% LOW-70%.	S ² /3 K. TRA	J.G. C.H.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.

LEBACH
CONFIDENTIAL PERIOD COVERED
FROM TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

2/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

23 DEC 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

23 DEC 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

13

CONT

1. TRA - CEILING - ON DECK, VISIBILITY

590.

FAT CITY CEILING - 100% VISIBILITY - 50%

270 - CEILING - 100% VISIBILITY - 100%

14

0630

J.L.
(u) 1st Lt. ZA SP/4 GREGG OFF DUTY.

MFR

J.G.

15

0630

(u) 1st Lt. Amoss and Sgt. Whetters
on duty

MFR

S.M.

16

0655

0700

(u) Sit rep for 5/46 Inf
To Sp/4 Banach by Sp/4 Jewell
Annex A P-7

M

S.M.

Arty

T.B.

17

0730

(u) 1st Lt. Zack off duty

MFR

S.M.

18

0735

0800

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf
To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Priddy
Annex A P-8

M

S.M.

Arty

T.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Int 1982 Int Bdc

LZ Beach

PERIOD COVERED

BT 527

LOCATION

0001
HOUR23 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR23 Dec 70
DATEORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S 3/3

CONFIDENTIAL

TO

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

19

0855

0900

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int

m

S 3/3

To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Pointy

Acty

DL

Annex A

P- 9

20.

0915

0920

(u) 26th Engineers 23/0845

S 3/3

S 3/3

TOI. On the Fort City access

Ky Tra

T 3/3

road, 26th engineers found a mine

Pressure type firing device.

Mine was located with electronic

mine detectors on the

North shoulder of the road.

mine was blown in place

and left a crater 2' x 3'.

Road is still passable. COB

441092. To Sp/4 Pointy by

Sp/4 Danny

21

0955

1000

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int.

m

S 3/3

To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Pointy

Acty

DL

Annex A

P- 10

TITLE NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				7 PAGE NO.		No. OF PAGES 25	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED FROM TO			
S 2/3				0001 HOUR	23 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	25 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
22.	1018		(a) Bde. 23 Dec 70. B ^{co} 46 th Engineers. TOI 23/0920 Dec 70 B 26 found a mine with pressure type firing device on the Fat City access road. Mine was located with an electronic mine detector and was on the North shoulder of the road. Mine was blown in place and left a crater 2' x 3'. GOI 440087 To PFC Valdez by Sgt 14 Dwyer	S 2/3		S 2/3	
23	1012	1115	(b) Bde. 23 Dec 70, Request clearance for Night Hawk Box #48 from grid 2815 to 3116 to 3412 to 3210 to start Effective: 23/1900 to 24/0600 Dec 70. To PFC Valdez by Sgt. Greene.	S 2/3		S M	

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Inf 198 Inf Bde

LE Beach
BT 50005

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S 2/3

0001
HOUR23 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR23 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
23	Cont		(a) Cleared 5/46 by Lt. Amos To Sgt Greene by Sgt. Masters Cleared by Tin Chac To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Tawell		
24	1055	1100	(a) Sit High for 5/46 Inf. To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Painty Amos A P. - 11	m Arty	SMT DL
25.	1110	1125	(c) D Top 1/1 Cav Sabers Blues TOI 23/1040 Dec 70. On inserting Blues element, one of the spotter birds took on work. amount of S.A.F. from an work size enemy force. Bird took neg. hits and Blues were inserted. While sweeping the area, blues found 1 military structure with a possible bomb trapped bomb in front. Blues	S 2/3	SMT RTA

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				9 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 25	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED		
10 Inf 198 Inf Bde		LE Beach PT F 740 25		0001 HOUR	25 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR
S 3/5		CONFIDENTIAL		25 Dec 70 DATE		
ITEM NO.	IN	OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
25		Cont	(c) Blues are checking for trip wire on Detonation device. Blues have also found 5 tunnels which they are fragging, one at a time. 1 DUVA Helmet liner was found in the structure Blues are still sweeping the area at this time. further findings: 1 Knacksack in one of the tunnels - containing pills, tooth brush, and an old canteen. To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Pinty GOI 254088			
26	1155	1200	(u) Sit Rep for 7/46 Int. To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Towell Annex A P-12	m	Art	SA DL
27	1255	1300	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Towell	m	Art	SA DL
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

10
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 25

16 Int 198 Lt Bde

LE Beach

13T 3300

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S 3/5

LOCATION

0001
HOUR25 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR23 Dec 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

27

Cont

(u) Annex A

P-13

28

1515

1530

Tide: 15th 26th Engineers TOI

S 3/5

S 3/1

22/0830 Dec 70. TS 26 found
an ammo can buried in the

middle of Fat City access

road. Can was filled with

hand frags and had neg

firing device. Box was dug

up and blown next to the road

GOI 442094 To Sp/4

Printy by Sp/4 Deputy

Ky Tra

TRB

29

1010

1345

(c) Eagle Flight for 12th 5/46

S 3/3

S 3/1

for 23 Dec 70.

1st PE Blues Chu Lai 10101st LE Blues 254088 10402nd PE 2/11 Retrain Area 10552nd LE 2/11 261093 11293rd PE Blues 254088 1215

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

11
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 25

6 Inf 198 Inf Bde

LE Bn
BX 587075

CONFIDENTIAL

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S 3/5

LOCATION

0001
HOUR23 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR23 Dec 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

29

Cont

613RD LE Blues Chu Lai 12354th PE - ER 283087 12504th LE - ER 293087 13055th PE - 2/D 261093 1330

Last LE - 3/D Chu Lai 1345

To Sp/4 Deputy by Sp/4 Trinity

30.

1355

1400

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int.

To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Trinity

Annex A

P-14

m

SMT

Acty

DL

31.

1355

1400

(c) Tam Ky 23/Dec 70

Suspected enemy locations

409th Sapper Bn 345013,

116 Sapper Bn 203104,

V-14 HQ 357103, 70th

Rocket Bn 100260, 1/76

HHQ 255108, 402nd Inf Bn

324008 and 364066, 1/76 Inf.

2907. To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Trinity

S 3/5

SMT

From Ky Trc

RM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

12
PAGE NO.

C NO. OF PAGES 25

16 Inf 198 Inf Bde

LE Beach

7563000

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S 5/3

0001
HOUR23 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR23 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
32	1300	1430	C ^{SO} Request Routine dust off for 1 kit Carson scout with injured eye, received while patrolling when a branch swung into his face. D/O 54 completed D/O at 1434. Pack taken to 27 Stry, Nham NAM.	S 7/3 S-1 X O C ^{SO} near	Sgt Gilbreath Shawinski Sullivan
33	1430		(c) D ^{SO} Reaction force for 23 Dec 1/0, 1st Leman, 23 men. Immediate Reaction Force	S 7/3	Sgt
34	1445	1500	(f) D Tap 1/1 Cav Sabers Blues. Reference Item #25 23/11/10. Dec 70. LOH, while making reconnaissance of vicinity 25707A, received an unknown amount of SAF from the North. Bird's altitude was		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

13
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 25

16 Int 190 Int 180

L2 Beach

157000MDF

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR23 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR23 Dec 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

34

Cont

6150', Air speed 20 knots SAF
appeared to be coming from
North out of some thick
vegetation. Est. 3-UG fired
for approx 30 seconds then
stopped completely when
gunships expended rockets
into suspected enemy location.
Blues element made an insertion
into rice paddies just to the
North of the suspected positions.
Blues swept the area and
found a military structure
w/bunker and tunnel next
to the Hatch. The tunnel
had what appeared to be
a bomb according to the LOH
pilot. As blues approached,
they found another structure
w/bunker. Inside they found

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

17
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 25

46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde

LE 2000
BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S 3/5

LOCATION

0001
HOUR23 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR23 Dec 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

34

Cont

(k) a truck containing tooth brush
and NVA canteen. ~~Handwritten~~As Blues with dawn, the gunships
expended their ordnances
and destroyed both structures
and tunnel. No further contact
To Sp/4 Dyery by Sp/4 Peinty.

35

1455

1500

(u) Sit Rept for 5/46 Inf
To Sp/4 Feat by Sp/4 Tewell
Annex A

P-15

M

Acty

SST

DL

36

1525

(c) Bde. 23 Dec 70. B-3 rating
23 Dec 70 402 Sapper Bn
with 160 men located at
BT 380060. Mission unknown
B-3 rating 23 Dec 70 V-18
with 70 men located at BT
265110 mission unknown.
B-3 rating 23 Dec 70 V-20

S 3/3

SST

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1595 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

15
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 25

46 Inf. 1981-1-15

LZ Beach

BT 557075

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 5/30001
HOUR23 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR23 Dec 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

36

Cont

(c) with 80 men, located at BT
370090. Mission: To collect
Rice at Ky Sahn Village
and Ky Chanh Village. 22 Dec
To 25 Dec. B-2 rating 22 Dec
D-11 with 140 men located at
BT 189089 mission unknown
To Sp/4 Tawell by Sp/4 Cause

37

1555 1600

(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.
To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Tawell
Annex A P-16

m

SM

Anty

TB

38

1655 1700

(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf
To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Pinty
Annex A P-17

m

SM

Anty

TB

39

1755 1800

(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf
To Sp/4 Foreney by Sp/4 Tawell
Annex A P-18

m

SM

Anty

TB

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

16
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 25

46LT 198LT BJC

LZ Beach
RT 587005

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S 3/5

LOCATION

0001
HOUR23 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR23 Dec 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

40

1605

1830

(c) CA for A^{CO} & D^{SO} 23 Dec 701st PE 1/1 1605 Retrain area2nd PE 1/1 1635 2270952nd PE A- 1645 2140802nd LE A- 1700 Retrain area3rd PE D- & 1/1 1705 Retrain area3rd LE D- & 1/1 1725 2270954th PE 3/4 & 1/1 1738 2240914th LE 3/4 & 1/1 1755 Retrain area5th PE 3/4 & 1/1 1805 Retrain area

Last LE 3/4 & 1/1 1825 Retrain area

To Sp/4 Fast by Sp/4 Pinty

41

1830

(u) Sgt Masters off duty

MFR

SM

42

1830

(u) 1st LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI

MFR

J.G.

ON DUTY.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

58N 46INF, 198INF B06

LT BGSACK
BT 537073
LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATIONS²/30001
HOUR23 Dec. 10
DATE2400
HOUR23 Dec. 10
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

43

1855

1900

(C) Sit REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO
SP4
PFC FORREY BY SP4 MCINTOSH.

M

J.G.

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.19

44

1850

1915

(C) 5/46 TO LY TIN - LTC. PASSMORE

S²/3

J.G.

WANTS PERMISSION FROM LY TIN TO

PUT-UP CONCERTINA WIRE ON BOTH

SIDES OF ACCESS ROAD FROM FAT CITY

TO QL 1. REASON: TO KEEP CIVILIAN

TRAFFIC OFF ROAD AND PREVENT MINE

INCIDENTS. TO SP4 HARVEY BY SP4

FELGAR. DISTRICT CHIEF IS NOT AT

LY TIN AT THIS TIME. LY TIN HAS NEG-

ATIVE KNOWLEDGE OF HIS LOCATION.

IF HE DOES NOT RETURN TONIGHT, THEY

WILL GET THE ANSWER ASAP TOMORROW

MORNING. TO SP4 GREGI BY SP4

HARVEY.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1554 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BGS.

CONFIDENTIAL
BT 537013
LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATIONS²/30001
HOUR23 DEC 70
DATE2400
HOUR23 DEC 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
45	1915	1930	(B) CALLED NCP'S TO BRIGADE TO SP4 FORREY By SP4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.20	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.
46	1935	2000	(D) SET REP FOR S/46 INF. TO SP4 FORREY By SP4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.20	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.
47	1940	2035	(C) KY TRA - CONFIRMATION THAT PASS- WORD IS IN EFFECT. TO SP4 MCINTOSH By SP4 ZABORAC.	A B FIELD C FIELD D FIELD ER FIELD	CHU LAI RT R.L.S. M.K.L. F.T.
48	2010	2040	(C) KY TRA S-3 Summary of EAGLE FLIGHT-1 st 3/0 ASSAULTED INTO GRID 258092 AT 1315. 3/0 MOVED OUT TO RIGHT, LOH PILOT SIGHTED MILITARY STRUCTURE AT GRID 261098. D ^{co} MOVED INTO AREA AT 1200, WHILE SEARCHING OUT AREA	S ² /3	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

19
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 25

SBN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BOE.

LE BENCH
BT 537073
LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S²/30001
HOUR23 DEC. 70
DATE2400
HOUR23 DEC. 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	REMARKS
	IN	OUT			
48		CONT	FOUND WHAT APPEARED TO BE LIGHT MEDICAL CLOTHING. WHILE CONDUCTING SEARCH OF D ² FLANKS, LOH PILOT SPOTTED NEWLY CAMOUFLAGED STRUCTURES AND TUNNELS AT GRID 264092 AT 1315. NO LIFTS AVAILABLE AT THAT TIME TO MOVE D ² TO THIS LOCATION, LOH DROPPED FRAGS AND W.P. GRENADES ON STRUCTURES AND TUNNELS. D ² EXTRACTED AT 1344. AT 1330 LOH PILOT SPOTTED NEW CAMOUFLAGED STRUCTURES AND TUNNEL AT GRID 258090. GUNNIES WORKED OUT AREA AT 1350 DESTROYING STRUC TURES AND COLLAPSEING TUNNELS. TO PFC HATEFIELD BY SP14 FELUAL.		
49	2010	2045	(C) KY TRA S-3 INTELL. REPORT FROM HOI CHANH AT Tam Ky Dist Hqs. GRID 315115 - 25 PERSONS OF V/14 CR 300122 37 PERSONS OF VC DIST. Hqs	S ² /3	J.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1596 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

20
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 5

5BN. 46 INF. 198 NR B06.

CONFIDENTIAL
BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S²/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR23 DEC. 70
DATE2400
HOUR23 DEC. 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
49		CONT	297116 20 PERSONS U/18 COMPANY 280117 6 PERSONS ENG. PLT. 269114 3 PERSONS VC. RS. COMPANY 252118, 240114 60 PERSONS 706 RIFLE CO. TO PFC NATFIELD BY SP/4 FELLAR.		
50	2035	2100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO PFC NATFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P. 22	m AREY	J.G. T.B.
51	2050	2120	(C) TANKY RE OPERATION BOX D.T.B. 25/2400 TO 29/2400. UR 330164 SOUTH TO 330100 WEST TO 307100 ALONG ROAD WEST-N.W. TO 290108 WEST-N.W. TO 270110 LL 270110 NORTH TO AO BOUNDARY EAST ALONG BOUNDARY TO START. TO PFC NATFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	S ² /3 K, TEA	J.G. Mat. Vm. Gynob
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1596 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

21
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 77

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF BDE

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S²/3

LOCATION

CONFIDENTIAL
BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

0001
HOUR23 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR23 Dec 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

52

1900

2125

(W) BDE Submitted Air Cav 21, 41,

S²/3

J.G.

APD42 AND APD46 FOR CLEARANCE

K₁ TRD

G.E.

FROM 24/0500 TO 24/2000. CLEAR

5/46 1ST LT. EACK. POLITICAL-LYTIN-DO

TO REC HATFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.

53

2155

2200

(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4

m

J.G.

FORREY BY SP/4 ZABORAC.

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEXA

P.23

54

2220

2225

(C) K₁ TRA S-3 WITH REGARD TOS²/3

J.G.

INTELLIGENCE GRID 265110. THIS PLOTS

ON A TRAIL. B^{CO} HAS M.A. AND MANNING

AMBUSHES ON THE TRAIL. IF THE

ENEMY UNIT IS MOVING NORTH, IT

WILL RUN INTO B^{CO}. B^{CO} WILL PATROLIN VIC. OF INTELL. GRID AT 1ST LIGHT.B^{CO} DOES NOT WANT ARTY FIRED ON

GRID TONIGHT. REASONS: 1. PROXIMITY TO

BUSH SITES. 2. WOULD PREFER ENEMY

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

SBN. 46 INF. 18 INF. B06 ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S ^{2/3}			LEBSACH BT 537023 LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
					0001 HOUR	2300.70 DATE	2400 HOUR	2300.70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
54		CONT	TO MOVE INTO BUSH SITE, RATHER THAN LOSE ELEMENT OF SURPRISE. ALL B ⁰ ELEMENTS ALERTED TO INTELL ARMY HAS BEEN ORY PLOTTED FOR QUICK REACTION IF NECESSARY. NOTE FOR S-2 - S3 WANTS AN AREA STUDY MADE TO BRIGF RM. COMMANDER ON POSSIBLE ONGOING BUILD-UP.					
55	2155	2235	(C) FTRD 8 th CAU BLUE GHOST BLACK MADE NIGHT HAWK OF BOX 35 W/ NEG RESULTS AFTER BEING GIVEN NEGATIVE CLEARANCE IN CO BOX 4B DUE TO RF'S IN AREA. - NEG. COMMUNICATED WITH THEM. TO PKC HST- FIELD BY SP4 FELGAR.		S ^{2/3}		J.G.	
56	2245	2300	(C) K-TRD S-3 ARMY WILL BE FIRST INTO AREA OF CONTACT		S ^{2/3}		J.G.	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY						SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

23

PAGE NO. 5 NO. OF PAGES 25

58W 46 INF. 198 INF. B06.

LE-136A

BT 537073

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATIONS²/30001
HOUR23 DEC 70
DATE2400
HOUR23 DEC 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

56

CONF.

AND CAMOFLAGED HOOTCHES FOUND
DURING GAGLG FLIGHT AT 24/0500
To 24/0530. To PFC NATFIELD By
SP/4 GREG.

57

2300

2305

(U) SIT RGP FOR 5/46 INF. Co
SP/4 FORREY By SP/4 MCDONALD.
ANNEX A P.24

m

J.G.

ARL

T.B.

58

1900

2310

(U) B06.5-3 A^{CO} WILL BE REACTION
FORCE FOR PROTECT HOLLY CONVOY
TO DA NANG ON 24/DEC. ASSET
TIMES: 0800 UNTIL CONVOY REACHES
DA NANG AND 1300 UNTIL CONVOY
REACHES CHU LAI. TRUCKS WILL BE
AT STAND DOWN AREA TO TRANSPORT
A^{CO} TO RETRAIN AREA FOR ASSET.
ASSETS- 5 SUCKS, 2 GUNS, 1 CIC.
To CAPT. WIMBERLY By CAPT. HORN.

S²/3

J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

5BN.46INF.198INF.806.

L2/BSACK
BY837073
LOCATION

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

8²/3

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

0001
HOUR

23DEC 70
DATE

2100
HOUR

23DEC 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

59

2355

2400

(U) SGT RGP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

SP4 FORREY BY SP4 MCINTOSH.

ARMY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.25

60

0001

2400

(U) Summary

8²/3

J.G.

A- CONDUCTS REPT IN CHU LAI.

WILL BE REACTION FORCE FOR

OPERATION HOLLY. RGT. MSG. 58

B- 266115, 1/8 273116, 1/11/8 273115

2/8 267117, 3/8 264115, 1/3/8 264114.

C- 214053, 1/C 213049, 4/11C 207053

2/C 223056, 4/2/C 225054, 3/C

224063, 4/3/C 226057. OPERATES

IN RD BOX UL BT 1907 SOUTH ALONG RIVER

TO BT 200050 SOUTH TO BT 2004

GAST TO BT 2504 TO BT 2507 TO START

D- 223089, 3/0+4/0 - RGT IN AREA

OPERATES IN RD BOX UL BT 181100

LR BT 250070.

ER-297088 GRA 298089. OPERATES

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1596 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

5 BN. 46 INF. 18 INF. BOS

LT 86004
BT 531073

PERIOD COVERED

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S73

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

23 Dec. 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

23 Dec. 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

60

CONT

IN AOBX UL BT 2510 LR BT 3107.

SNIPERS - TROOPS 439085.

GM - HILL 270 - 2x4.2, 1x81 AND 1xPPS-5

FAT CITY - 2x4.2, 1x81 AND 1xPPS-5

KY TRD F.S.B. - 3x105.

CASUALTIES - NONE.

THOMAS G. DODD JR.

61

2400

(U) 1ST LT ZACK AND SP4 GREGG

MER

J.G.

CLOSED JOURNAL.

DONALD F. VAN RYNE, MAJ, INF, S3
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY

Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
 198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
 APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

23 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
 198th Infantry Brigade
 ATTN: S3
 APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continue operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial opns, route interdictions, ambushes in the TACR. RF opns in AO box UL BT287153 to BT292154 to BT300153 to BT317150 to BT345131 to BT326109 to BT300113 to BT298130 to BT200147 to start. PF opns in AO boxes UL BT3713 to LR BT40067 to LL BT370067 to start. Also UL BT370067 to UR BT430067 to LR BT4601 to LL BT3701 to start.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 221000 to 231000 December 1970.
 222130, PF Plt. 226 engaged est VC squad prox 50 meters. VC evaded west. Neg friendly casualties, 1 VC KIA, 1 M-16 CIA. GOI: BT442150.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 231700 to 241700 December 1970.
 5/46th Inf conducts food denial opns, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply, communication in conjunction w/GVN district and prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Sniper teams employed based on current intelligence.

Co A: Returns to Chu Lai to conduct Refit.

Co B: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box bounded by LL BT2510 and LR BT2910 to BT2912 follows unimproved road north-east to AO boundary, follows AO boundary south to start.

Co C: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box bounded by UL BT1907 along river south to BT200050, south to LL BT2004 east along C4 EW grid line to BT2504 to UR BT2507.

Co D: Conducts CA into AO box UL BT167100 and LR BT250070 with western edge of AO bounded by north-south river. Will conduct small unit opns, with day patrolling and night manned and mech. ambushes.

GROUP - 4
 Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
 Excluded after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL December 1970.

ABCZ

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Co E Recon: Will be airlifted from BT284084 to BT293086 to continue small day recon patrols and night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT187100 and LR BT250870 with western edge as AO bounded by north-south river.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 at Fat City.
1 PPS-5 at Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZ's and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co A w/86 personnel PZ's BT213079, BT225091, and BT225073.

6. (U) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None.
Enemy - 1 VC KIA.

Robert J. Amass
DONALD F. VAN EYNDE
MAJ, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

23 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #357-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 22 to 23 December 70

Intel fr Bde, F-3 Bat, 70th Bn w/200 men was loc at BT316065. Mission to attack Ly Tin offices during the evening hrs. 23 Dec 70

Intel fr Bde, F-3 Bat, 402 Bn w/200 men loc Trung Tin(H) BT345075. Mission to attack Thanh Binh Dist offices on Dec 23, 70.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 220700 to 230700 December 70

a. 220545, 4/2/A while on patrol fd & dest 4 bunkers 6'x15'. Neg signs of recent use. Neg findings inside bunkers. BT217076.

b. 221000, a small patrol fr B Co fd 2 mil struc 1 8'x10' and other 10'x45' suspected to be old messhall. Also fd 2 ammo cans(6 full mag M-16), 1 full AK mag, 1 ohicom and under struc 2 bunkers. Dest struc & bunkers. BT267111.

c. 222130, PF plt 226 eng est VC squad at 50m. VC evaded W. Res: 1 VC ED, 1 M-16 CIA. Arty called and fired 6-155 Ill rds. BT442150.

d. 230030, PF plt 76 eng est VC squad 150m W trying to penetrate wire at Ky Khuong (V) Hqs. VC fled W. Ill called for & fired. Fired 8-4.2 rds. BT467082

3. (C) RADAR: 220700 to 230700 December 70

230240 grid BT442080 7-10 personnel moving SE. Fired 8-4.2 HE.

4. (C) IMF REPORTS: 220700 to 230700 December 70

221845 grid BT442064 unk # personnel stationary w/neg metal. Fired 5-4.2 rds.

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 23 to 24 December 70

BNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0617	0708	1820	1911	0107	1257	30	23 December 70
0618	0708	1821	1911	0157	1337	22	24 December 70

Acknowledge

DISTRIBUTION: Special

PASSMORE
LTC

OFFICIAL

WATSON

2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals
Declassified after 12 years

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 1	NO. OF PAGES 20	
5 BN 46 INF 198 INF BDE.			CONFIDENTIAL			
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 8 ² / ₃			PERIOD COVERED			
LOCATION			FROM		TO	
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	0001 HOUR	24 DEC. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	24 DEC. 70 DATE
			INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN	
					INITIALS	
1		0001	(U) 1 S/LT. EACK AND SP/4 GRSC		MER	
			OPENED JOURNAL.		J.G.	
2		0005	(C) FOLLOE REPORT S-1		8 ² / ₃	
			HHC 18/115 9/20 2/10 16/4 0/6		J.G.	
			A 4/142 3/104 9/15 1/17 0/6			
			B 4/124 4/92 9/10 9/18 0/4			
			C 4/135 4/93 9/14 9/18 9/10			
			D 4/127 4/103 9/4 0/10 0/10			
			GM 2/69 0/9 3/47 0/10 0/3			
			GR 1/29 1/23 0/1 0/4 0/1			
			TOTAL 37/141 16/444 4/101 17/136 0/40			
3	0030	0035	(C) KYNTRA S-3 WANTS 7 COPIES OF MESSAGE. DTG. 23/1500 HR. DEC. 70		8 ² / ₃	
			TO BE DISTRIBUTED BY THIS LOCATION		J.G.	
			TO ALL ELEMENTS INCLUDING WILLARD			
			AND FAT CITY. D.O. WILL SIGN FOR SAID COPIES. TO PFC HATFIELD			
			By SP/4 FELGAR.			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 2

NO. OF PAGES 20

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED		DATE	
8 ^{2/3}		LB BSRCH		24 DEC 70		24 DEC 70	
ITEM NO.		TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN	
		IN OUT				INITIALS	
4	0035	0045	(C) RYTRA 5-3 ACKNOWLEDGES MESSAGE DTG 23/1500 NR. DEC 70 REC'D 23/2341 NR. DEC 70 PLC INTELG BY SP/4 FELGAR.	5 ^{2/3}	J.G.		
5	0055	0100	(D) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 FORREY BY SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.1	m ARF	J.G. D.L.		
6	0155	0200	(D) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 FORREY BY SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.2	m ARF	J.G. D.L.		
7	0255	0300	(D) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 FORREY BY SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.3	m ARF	J.G. D.L.		
8	0355	0400	(D) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 FORREY BY SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.4	m ARF	J.G. D.L.		
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY						SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

LT BEACH
BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION8²/₃

LOCATION

0001
HOUR24 DEC. 70
DATE2400
HOUR24 DEC. 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

9

0455

0500

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

SP4 FORREY BY SP4 MCINTOSH.

ARTY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P.5

10

0540

0545

(U) CS REPORT HILL 270 AND FORT CITY

8²/₃

J.G.

1. 2 5. 22

2. 0 6. 6

3. 18 7. 0

4. 20 8. 28

TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP4 FELGAR.

11

0555

0600

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

SP4 FORREY BY SP4 MCINTOSH.

ARTY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P.6

12

0600

0605

(E) BDB. NGG. C.A. FOR D-3 PLT AND

8²/₃

J.G.

4th PLT. TO SP4 FELGAR BY PFC

S-3

MAJ. VAN EYNDG

HATFIELD.

S-2

CAPT. WATSON

S-3 AIR

CAPT. WIMBERLY

D^{co}

PFC WHITE

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

4
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 20

SBN. 46 INF. 198 INF. Bds.

L2 BEACH

PERIOD COVERED

BT53708

LOCATION

0001
HOUR24 Dec. 70
DATE2400
HOUR23 Dec. 70
DATEORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

873

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

13

0605

0610

(u) BOE. WEATHER REPORT

873

J.G.

VARIABLE CLOUDINESS, WINDS

NORTHEAST 8-16 KNOTS. TEMP. HI

79° LOW - 72° HUMIDITY - HI - 76% LOW 70%

K TRA - VISIBILITY - 0% CEILING - ON DECK

FACILITY VISIBILITY - 100% CEILING - CLEAR SKIES

HULL 270 VISIBILITY - 100% CEILING - CLEAR SKIES

14

0630

(u) 1st LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI

MFR

J.G.

OFF DUTY.

15

0630

(u) 1st Lt. Amoss and Sgt. Masters

MFR

SM

on duty

16

0655

0700

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf

M

SM

To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Trinity

arty

DL

Annex A

P. 7

17

0755

0800

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf

M

SM

To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Tawell

arty

DL

TITLE NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

5
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 20

76 Inf 178 Inf Bde

LZ Beach

PERIOD COVERED

BT 537077

FROM L

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S 3/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR24 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR24 Dec 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

18

Cont

w/ Annex A

P. 8

19.

0815

61 Ly Tin. 24 Dec 70. The

S 3/3

S M

District Chief approves

Ly Tin

M^o Ginne

use of wire on both sides

of the road from Fat City

to Highway #1, provided

the wire is set up 1 meter

from the edge of the road

20

0715

0840

(c) F Tap 8th Cav Blue Ghost

S 3/3

S M

29 on station 0715 to UTR

APD Box #46 To Sp/4

Dupeny by Sp/4 Pinty

Off station at 0840 with

negative results. To Lt

Gawwood by Sp/4 Abel.

21

0855

0900

(w) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.

m

S M

To Sp/4 Dupeny by Sp/4 Abel

arty

T R

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 6

NO. OF PAGES 20

6 Inf 198 Inf Bde

LZ Beach

BT 557075

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR24 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR24 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
21	Cont		(u) Annex A P-9		
22	0911		(c) Request an AD extension for 5/46 24 Dec 70 UL 4900 LR 5599 To Lt Greenwood by Lt Amass	S 3/3	SMT
23	0955	1000	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Dugan by Sp/4 Abel Annex A P-10	m acty	SMT TB
24	0810	1005	(c) Ky Tra 24 Dec 70 Helix 23 on station at 0810 To VR box 111-2313, LR 3010 Off station at 1005 with neg findings. To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Tewell	S 3/3	SMT
25	1045		(c) S-5 1/14 TOI 24/1048 Dec Maj Vanessoe Disposition for	S 3/3	SMT WHL

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 159b (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

7
PAGE NO.

1 NO. OF PAGES 20

46 Inf. 198 Inf Bde

LE Beach
757537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR24 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR24 Dec 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

25

Cont.

6) 31-33 concerning 1st round
at bunker line on rocket ridge

26

1010

1050

6) DTG 11000 Sabex 74 on
station at 1010 for VR of Box
#21 off station at 1050
with negative findings To
Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Abs1

27

1055

1100

6) Sit Rep for 4/6 Inf
To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Tewell
Annex A P-11

m

SM

arty

TTS

28

1100

6) Bde 24 Dec 1/52 A.O.
extension cleared by Maj
Getz. LL 4999 LR 5599
DTG 24/1100 hrs to 26/1900
To Sp/4 Tewell by Sgt Greene

S 3/3

SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Inf 198 Inf Bde

28 Beach

BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S 2/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR24 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR24 Dec 70
DATE

I NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION	INITIALS
	I	C			
29.	1100	1135	(c) 176 th AMLC Co Minuteman 28 TOI 24/1030 Dec 70. MM2B while on resupply run to Bca from CSO Location, reported observing 2 Rounds of suspected mortars or RPG Fire impacting on ground below. Personnel aboard MM2B also reported hearing an unknown amount of SAF. MM 2B Altitude 2000 ft. Air speed 90 knots. Negative hits and org. casualties. 2407 GOI To Sp/4 Supply by Sgt Birdsell	S 2/3	S 2/3 WMW
30.	1105	1155	(c) Bde. 24 Dec 70 Bde. Request clearance for NH Box 48 UTC 24/1900 to 25/0600 Bde's from 2815 to 3116 to 3412 to 3210 to Start Negative Clearance 5/46 by Col Winterley	S 2/3	S 2/3

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 9

NO. OF PAGES 20

198 Int 756

LE Beach

BT 533
LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S 3/3

0001
HOUR24 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR24 Dec 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

30

Cont

(C) Reason - Too many RF's and
PF's working in that A.O.
To Sgt Greene by Sgt. Masters

31

1130

1200

(C) CA for 3/11 5/46 Int 24 Dec 70

S 3/3

Sgt

1st PE 3/11 1130 Retrain Area

1st LE 3/11 1136 508997

2nd PE 3/11 1139 Retrain Area

last LE 3/11 1143 508997

To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Tawell

32

1155

1200

(C) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int.

m

Sgt

To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Tawell

Acty

TTS

Annex A

P 12

33

1200

(C) Bde A^{CO} off alert

S 3/3

Sgt

1200 hours will be back on

alert when convoy starts back

To Sp/4 Tawell by Sp/4 Dupuy

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

10
PAGE NO.

No. OF PAGES 20

46 Inf 198 Inf Bde

LE Beach
737537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 2/5

LOCATION

0001
HOUR24 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR24 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
34	1149	1222	(a) 123rd Co Aero Scouts. Was Load 21 on station at 1148 APD Box 42 Off station at 1222 Result will come down from Higher. To Sp/4 East by Sp/4 Abel	S 2/3	S 2/1
35	1255	1300	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Dwyer by Sp/4 Tawell Annex A P-13	m Acty	S 2/1 T B
36	1355	1400	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Dwyer by Sp/4 Tawell Annex A P-14	m Acty	S 2/1 T B
37	1455	1500	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 East by Sp/4 Tawell Annex A P-15	m Acty	S 2/1 T B

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

11
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 20

461 F 1981-4 Bdc

LE Beach
BT 539073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 2/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR24 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR24 Dec 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

38

1505

1515

(b) 3c TOI 24/1440 Dec 70

S 2/3

S 2/1

While on patrol, 3c found

RTA

1 tunnel 5' diameter, 25 feet from Ky Tra

TB

deep it was on a slight

incline. 3c is checking out

the tunnel at this time. Will

destroy later today. GBT

2200GB To Sp/4 Fort by

Sp/4 Towell.

39

1425

1515

(c) CC, Choppers on station at

S 2/3

S 2/1

Chm Lai East Pad at 1425 for

Reaction for convoy from Da Nang

To Sp/4 Fort by Capt Wimberly

ASO on full alert at 1515

for reaction for convoy

4 lift birds standing by.

40.

1531

(c) Ky Tra. at 25/0900 ER.

S 2/3

S 2/1

will link up with 931 at

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

46 Inf 198 Inf Bde

LT Beach
BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

24 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

24 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
40	Cont		(c) grid 306086, To be escorted to Ky Tra. To Sp/4 Tewell by Sp/4 Brounford		
41	1555	1600	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Tewell Hanna A R-16	m arty	SST DL
42	1605	1610	(c) ETR 24 Dec 1045 hrs. ETR while on patrol found and destroyed 3 military structures 12' x 20' each with bunkers under each hatch. Size of bunkers 3' x 5' x 10' each. R's recent act in 1-2 months. Also found 2 latrines in the area. Made of rock 2' dia 1' deep other same size. made of bamboo GAT 293085 To St Greene by Sp/4 Tewell	S 3/3 From by Rn	SST RHA RHT

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

13

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 20

46Inf 198Inf Bde

LETSOCH

BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S 3/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR24 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR24 Dec 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

45.

1345

1637

(C) Bde 24 Dec 70. 152 request an

S 3/3

SHP

AO extension from 360959, to

Ky Tra

RMT

3600, to 317000, SW along

stream to stream junction at

281966 South along stream to

288943 to 290924, East along

stream to 303920 to 315920

to 320927 to 327927 to 336

940 West to province boundary

NE then East along boundary

to start. Effect 26/0001 to

02 Jan 2400. To Sp/4 Twell

by Sgt. Greene. Approved

LTC Passmore To Sp/4 Fort

by Sp/4 Abel

44.

1655

1700

(u) Sit Rep for 546Inf

m

SM

To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Twell

Anty

DL

Annex A

P-17

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

14
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 20

46 I, f 198 I, f Bdz

L. E. Beach

PERIOD COVERED

CONFIDENTIAL FROM TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3/2

LOCATION

0001
HOUR24 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR24 Dec 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

45

1755

1800

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf
To Sp/4 East by Sp/4 Tenell
Annex A N-18

m

Acty

S 3/2

DL

46

1805

1810

(P) C² Reference Item # 3A
4/1505 Dec 70. Kc had
negative findings in the tunnel
and destroyed it To Sp/4
East by Sp/4 Tenell

S 3/2

From Ky Tra

S 3/2

R 3/2

47

1830

(u) Sgt Masters ~~and~~ off duty

mfr

S 3/2

48

1830

(u) Sp/4 Greco on duty.

mfr

J.G.

49

1835

1845

(C) Ky TRA CONFIRMATION THAT PASS-
WORD IS IN EFFECT. TO Sp/4 McIntosh
By Sp/4 Mardis.

S 3/2

A

B

C

D

ER

J.G.

CHU LAI

R.T.

R.L.C.

M.K.L.

F.T.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

BBN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.

CONFIDENTIAL
12 BEACH
81537013

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATIONS²/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR24 DEC. 70
DATE2400
HOUR24 DEC. 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

50

1855

1900

(d) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO
SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.
ANNEX A P. 19

m

ARMY

J.G.

D.L.

51

1900

1905

(e) BDE. CONVOY WAS RETURNED TO
CHULAI, A^{CO} IS OFF ALERT. A^{CO} INFORMED
BY 1ST LT. AMBASS.S²/3

J.G.

52

1900

1910

(c) 123RD AGRO SCOUTS WARLORD 33
CHECKED ON AT 1855 FOR UP BOX 41
BUT CHECKED OFF AT 1900 BECAUSE
WARLORD 41 WAS ALREADY IN BOX.
TO PKC HATEFIELD BY SP/4 FELLOW.S²/3

J.G.

53

1905

1915

(d) CALLED NIGHT LOCATIONS TO BDE TO
SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.
ANNEX A P. 20

m

ARMY

J.G.

D.L.

54

1835

1940

(e) BDE. SUBMITTED AIR CAU 40 FROM
2194 TO 2900 TO 3397 TO 2589 TO SIRT.S²/3

J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

16
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 20

58N. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.

12 BARR
BTS27073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATIONS²/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR24 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR24 Dec 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

54

CONT

AIR CAU 41 AND AIR CAU 42 UL 3697

LR 4792 CLEAR 5/46 1ST LT ZACK

POLITICAL - LY TIN - THAO TO PFC

HATEFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.

55

2000

(E) CLOC SS3 WANT ALL COMPANIES

S²/3

J.G.

TO MAKE AN IMMEDIATE POLICE

A

E.R.

OF THEIR AREAS FOR POSSIBLE

B

T.L.

ENEMY CACHE. REPORT FINDINGS

C

W.S.

IMMEDIATELY TO CLOC. TO 1ST LT

D

D.F.

ZACK BY 1ST LT. NORWOOD.

ER

S.H.

NHC.

R.D.K.

Ky TRA

B.L.

56

2000

2005

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

PFC HATEFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.

ARMY

D.L.

ANNEX

P.21

57

1800

2055

(C) CONFIRMATION THAT SECRET

S²/3

J.G.

MESSAGE HAS BEEN RECEIVED BY

A

CAPT. VILLARD

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

17
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 21

Bn. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.

LE BEACH

BT 537073

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATIONS³/30001
HOUR24 DEC 70
DATE2400
HOUR24 DEC 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
57		CONT	ALL COMPANIES AND ELEMENTS IN THE FIELD.	B C D ER FAT CITY 270 K ₄ TRA	RT R.L.S. M.K.L. F.T. SGT. WHITE S.F.A. R.V. G.E.P.
58	2055	2100	(U) SGT RED FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P. 22	m ARMY	J.G. D.L.
59	2115 2110	2120	(C) 5/46 TOC - NOTIFIED BDE. TOC TO NOTIFY BDE XO THAT 5/46 TOC REC. MSG., REF. MSG. 55, FROM CLOC AT 24/2000. BDE. TOC SAID THEY WOULD PASS INFORMATION ON TO BDE. X.O. TO 1 ST LT. HASLETT BY SP/4 GRECI.	S ³ /3	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

18
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 20

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.

LE BEACH
BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

LOCATION

0001
HOUR24 Dec. 6
DATE2400
HOUR24 Dec. 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

60

2130

2125

(C) READY REACTION FORCE 3/A W/

S²/3

J.G.

23 PAYS, LT. WESTERLUND IN COMD.

TO 1ST LT. ZACK BY 1ST LT. CRAFT.

61

2155

2200

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

M

J.G.

PFC. HATFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.

ARTY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P.23

62

2235

2240

(C) 5/46 TUC NOTIFIED 3/0 - 505996

S²/3

J.G.

THAT PF'S WERE IN CONTACT AT

K₁ TRA

C.H.

BIN SANH BRIDGE - 596926, 3/0 SAID

THEY HAD NOTICED ILL. HP IN THAT

AREA. BY SP/4 FELGAR.

63

2255

2300

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

M

J.G.

PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.

ARTY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P.24

PRINT NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

FORM 1576 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

19
PAGE NO.

J No. OF PAGES 20

5 Bn. 46 INF. 198 INF. Bde

L3 Beach

BT 537073

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

573

900
HOUR1400
DATE2400
HOUR2400
DATE

CONFIDENTIAL

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
64	2355	2400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.25	m ARMY	J.G. D.L.
65	0001	2400	(C) SUMMARY A- CONDUCTS REPT INCDU LA. B- 264114, 1/1/8 265115, 1/3/8 266313 OPERATES IN AO BOX UL BT 2500 TO UL BT 2910 TO BT 2912 ALONG UN- IMPROVED ROAD TO AO BOUNDARY ALONG BOUNDARY SOUTH TO START. C- 214053, 1/c 208047, 4/1/c 211045 2/c 222047, 4/2/c 227048, 3/c 208065, 4/3/c 211063. OPERATES IN AO BOX UL BT 1907 SOUTH TO BT 200050 SOUTH TO UL BT 2004 EAST TO BT 2504 TO UR BT 2507 TO START. D- 223089, 3/0 505996 OPERATES IN AO BOX UL BT 187100 LR BT 250070 ER- 271088, 6/A 275086. OPERATES	573	J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

5Bw 46 INF 198 INF BOC

L2 Beach

BT 557073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S26

LOCATION

CONFIDENTIAL

HOUR

24 DEC 70
DATE2400
HOUR24 DEC 70
DATELINE
NO.

TIME

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION

DETAILS

65

CONT

IN AO BOX UL AT 2610 LR BT 3107.

SNIPERS - CROCKET - 440083, 442086.

E.M. - HILL 270 - ~~4~~ 2x4.2, 1x81

AND 1 PPS-5 FBT Qty 2x4.2, 1x81

1 PPS-5, K, TRA FSB - 3x105.

CASUALTIES - NONE.

James G. R. Galt

66

2400

(U) 1ST LT. FRANK AND SP/4 GREGG

MER

J.G.

CLOSED JOURNAL.

DONALD F. VAN EYNDE, MAJ, INF, S3
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

24 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #358-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 23 to 24 December 70

Intel fr Bde, B-2 rat, D-11 w/140 men loc BT189089. Mission unk.

Intel fr Bde, B-3 rat, V-20 w/80 men loc BT370090. Mission to collect rice at Ky Sahn(V) and Ky Chanh(V).

Intel fr Bde, B-6 rat, V-18 w/70 men loc BT265110. Mission unk.

Intel fr Bde, B-3 rat, 402 Sappen Bn w/160 men loc BT380060. Mission unk.

Intel fr Ly Tin, C/2 191000, VC putting rocket frames at BT469015 to fire on Chu Lai airfield.

Intel fr Ly Tin, C/3, on 201800 there was 8 V^u led by Song move to BT460144. Mission to recon PF units and blow up public offices in Ky Hoa(V). Wpns: AK47.

Intel fr Ly Tin, C/3, on 161800 there was 1 VC Co V-20 appear at BT375054. Mission to attack PF units of Ky Chanh and Ky Khuong(V). Wpns: Many crow wpns.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 230700 to 240700 December 70

a. 230845, 26th Engr fd a mine on Fat City access road. It was a pressure type firing device. Mine was blown in place. 220830 they fd an ammo can buried in access road. Dug it up and blow. on side of road. BT441092.

b. 231040, Saber Blues while inserting blues element 1 of the spotter birds took unk amount of SAF fr unk enemy force. Nog hits. Blues inserted. Blues fd 1 mil struc, inside fd 1 NVA helmet, 1 rucksack and canteen. Also fd tunnels. BT254088.

3. (U) RADAR: 230700 to 240700 December 70: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 230700 to 240700 : NONE

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

24 December 1970

1: Daily INTSUM #358-70 (U)

(U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 24 to 25 December 70

AMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	ILLUM	DATE
0618	0708	1821	1911	0157	1337	22	24 December 70
0618	0709	1821	1912	0251	1422	14	25 December 70

Acknowledge

PASSMORE
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

[Signature]
WATSON
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 3rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVIF-BCZ

24 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
A Tm: S3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continue operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial opns, route interdictions, ambushes in the TOAR. RF opns in AO box UL BT287153 to BT292154 to BT300153 to BT317160 to BT345131 to B4326109 to BT300113 to BT298130 to BT286147 to start. PF opns in AO boxes UL BT3713 to LR BT430067 to LL BT370067 to start. Also UL BT370067 to UR BT430067 to LR BT4601 to LL BT3701 to start.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 231000 to 241000 December 1970.

231040, D Trp 1/1 Cav Saber Blues while inserting the Blues element, one of the spotter LOH's took unk amount of SAF from an unk size enemy force. Blues were inserted, while sweeping area Blues fd 1 mil strue and 5 tunnels. GOI254088.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 241700 to 251700 December 1970.

5/46th Inf conducts food denial opns, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply, communication in conjunction w/GVN district and prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Sniper teams employed based on current intelligence.

Co A: Conducts Refit in Chu Lai.

Co B: Conds small unit opns, night manned and mech ambushes and small day patrols in AO box bounded by LL BT2510 and LR BT2910 to BT2912 follows unimproved road north-east to AO boundary, follows AO boundary south to start.

Co C: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech ambushes and small day patrols in AO box bounded by UL BT1907 along river south to BT200500, south to LL BT2004 east along 04 EW grid line to BT504 to UR BT2507.

Co D: Conducts GA into AO box UL BT187100 and LR BT250070 with western edge of AO bounded by north-south river. Will conduct small unit opns, with day patrolling and night manned and mech ambushes.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals,
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

24 December 1970

Plans and Summaries (U)

Recon: Conducts small unit day recon patrols and night manned and manned
posts in AO box UL BT187100 and LR BT250070 with western edge of AO bounded
north-south river.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 at Fat City.
1 PPS-5 at Hill 270.

4. COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain
features made by ground units. Use of false LZ's and simulated fire missions
where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co A w/68 personnel Retrain Area.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None
Enemy - None

Robert F. Van Eynde
for DONALD F. VAN EYNDE
MAJ, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 1

NO. OF PAGES 27

5 BN 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.

L2B66A11

BT537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATIONS²/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR25 DEC. 70
DATE2400
HOUR25 DEC. 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

1

0001

(U) 1ST LT. BACK PAID SP/4 GREG.

MFL

J.G.

OPENED JOURNAL.

2

0005

(U) FOXHOLE REPORT S-1

S²/3

J.G.

HHC 18/142 9/21 3/10 15/105 9/6

A 9/139 9/0 9/10 9/124 9/5

B 5/135 3/83 9/8 1/6 1/16

C 9/132 3/70 9/12 3/42 9/8

D 4/126 3/88 9/8 9/19 9/13

EM 3/69 9/0 3/9 1/8 1/2

ER 4/29 1/24 9/2 9/2 9/1

TOTAL 43/162 18/296 3/99 28/316 3/51

4

2255

0050

(U) FET CITY T.O.I. 24/2255 SNIPER TEAM

S²/3

J.G.

CRICKET LOC AT GRID 442086 SPOTTER

1 PK. PROX. - 800m DARG - NORTH, AT

END OF ACCESS ROAD BY QLI. PK. W/3

IN MIDDLE OF ROAD. SNIPERS MOVED TO

CHECK OUT. PK. MOVED OFF ROAD

INTO WOODLINE OUT OF SNIPER'S SIGHT.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

GROUP - 4

Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

2
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 27

40INF. 108INF. B06.

B6ACH
BT537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATIONS²/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR25 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR25 Dec 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

5

CONT

AT 2315 SNIPERS SPOTTED MOVEMENT

500 METERS FROM THEIR LOCATION

NORTH BLUE GHOST BLACK ON STATION

0002 CHECKOUT AREA w/1/16. RESULTS

SNIPERS HAD NO FURTHER SIGHTINGS OF

INFO. REC NOTIFIED BY SP/4 FORNEY

6

0055

0100

(W) SALT REP FOR 5/46 INF. CO

M

J.G.

REC NOTIFIED BY SP/4 MCINTOSH

AREA

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.1

7

0100

0105

(C) A¹ WILL NAVIG A U.I.P. AT THEIRS²/3

J.G.

LOCATION. NOTIFIED CO. TO SP/4

BUDDOUS BY SP/4 MCINTOSH

8

0110

0155

(C) FAT CITY T.O.I. 0110 SNIPER TEAM

S²/3

J.G.

CROCKET SPOTTED 7 PICKS W/ WPNS

APPROX 400M NORTH OF THEIR LOCATION

AT 442086. BLUE GHOST BLACK ON

STATION AT 0140 TO CHECK OUT

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

4
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 27

46 INF. 198 INF. BOC.

BT 537073
LB BEACH

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATIONS²/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR25 DEC 70
DATE2400
HOUR25 DEC 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

11

0255

0300

(1) SET RGP FOR 5/46 INF TO
BPC HITEBLO BY SP4 MCINTOSH.
AWAKE P.3

M

J.G.

N/24

T.B.

12

0245

0325

(2) REC INTELL AGENT REPORTS
B/3 RATING 22 DEC. 3 DISTRICT
CODES OF THE SOUTHERN PORTION
OF TRIN KY DISTRICT AND 15 MILITARY
CODES AND SUPPORTS OF THE LYTH
SPECIAL ACTION FORCE WERE CON-
DUCTING A SPECIAL TRAINING PRO-
GRAM 21 TO 23 DEC. TRAINING
COURSE IS STILL GOING ON AT
BT 34090 K. THANH VILLAGE
COMPLETE PERIOD OF THIS COURSE
IS UNKNOWN AT PRESENT TIME.
THEY ARE TRAINING ON MINITURE
MODEL OUTPOSTS FOR FUTURE
ATTACKS, ALSO STUDYING TACTICS
B/2 RATING ON 23 DEC. 50VC of

S²/3

J.G.

K. TH

G.F.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

SAI. 46 INF. 198 INF. BOC.

LE BEACH

BT 537073

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

0001
HOUR25 DEC 70
DATE2400
HOUR25 DEC 70
DATEORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

8 2/3

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

12

CONT

U/20 COMPANY ARE LOCATED AT BT 380062

16 THINH VILLAGE. MINED UNIFORMS.

WPAS- 6-AR 15, 4 MINES AND AK-47

FOR THE REMAINDER OF THE SOLDIERS

MISSION- TO COMBINE W/ U/30 Sapper

CO, E HARASS AND COLLECT FOOD

IN KAY CHANH VILLAGE DURING NIGHTS

OF 23 TO 26 DEC.

B/3 RATING 23 DEC. 900 U.C. OF X-46

BN. WERE LOCATED AT BT 245079

DINH SON VILLAGE, WPAS 1X 82 MORTAR

2X 60 MORTARS, 1X M.G., 12X B40

ROCKETS. MISSION- UNK.

B/3 23 DEC 1300 U.C. OF 1-35 BN.

LOC. AT BT 366018 TO CHANH VILLAGE

K, SON VILLAGE WPAS- 1X 82 MORTAR

2X 60 MORTARS, 1X M.G., 8X B40 ROCKETS

8X 120MM ROCKETS. MISSION- PREPARE

FOR MISSIONS 23 TO 27 DEC

B/3 RATING ON 23 DEC. 300 NUH

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 6

NO. OF PAGES 27

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
				FROM		TO	
46 INF 198 INF BDE		BT 537073		0001 HOUR	25 DEC 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	25 DEC 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS		
	IN	OUT					
12		CONST	OF UNIDENTIFIED UNIT LOC. AT BT 31748 WPNS- 1X 122 ROCKET 1 BUNCH 2, 2X 82 MORTARS, 20X B40 ROCKETS, 1X RA M.G., 2X 50 CAL M.G. AND INDIVIDUAL WPNS. MISSION LINK. B/3 RATING 24 DEC. 1 SQUAD OF 78 ROCKET BN. LOC. AT BS 430998 HON ROM MOUNTAIN. WPNS- 6X AK-47, 2X 45 CAL PISTOLS, 12X 140mm ROCKETS ROCKETS MOVED TO PRESENT LOC. BY MOUNTAIN YARDS ON 21 DEC. MISSION- ROCKET CHINA ON 25 OR 26 DEC. TO SP4 MCINTOSH BY SP4 VALENTINE				
13	1355	0400	(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. CO BFC NOTIFIED BY SP4 MCINTOSH. MINUTE 11 P.4	m ARX	J.B. T.B.		
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 7

NO. OF PAGES 27

46 INF 198 INF BDE.

L2B GADN

BT537073

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATIONS²/30001
HOUR

25 DEC 70

DATE

2400

HOUR

25 DEC 70

DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

14

0445

0450

(C) CS REPORT

S²/3

J.G.

1. 3 5 5

2. 0 6 5

3. 0 1 33

4. 3 8 43

To SP/4 FORRGY BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.

15

0455

0500

(C) SP/4 REP FOR 5/46 INF TO

m

J.G.

SP/4 FORRGY BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.

ALC

T.B.

NUNDA

P.5

16

0505

(C) PRESSED TINKY - RF OPERATION BOX

S²/3

J.G.

to K. T. H. INSTRUCTED THEM TO

PRESS BOX TO B. AND HAVE THEM MOVE

OUT OF BOX BEFORE 25/2400, WHEN

IT BECOMES EFFECTIVE. TO PFC

HOWARD BY 15LT. ZACK.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

8
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 27

5146 INF. 198 INF. BGS.

12 BGSCH

87537073

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATIONS²/30001
HOUR25 DEC 70
DATE2400
HOUR25 DEC 70
DATEITEM
NO.TIME
IN OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION

INITIALS

17

0555

0600

(U) SGT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

M

JG.

PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 MCINTOSH.

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.6

18

0630

(U) SP/4 GREF. OFF DUTY.

MFR

J.G.

19

0630

(U) 1st Lt Annas and Sgt. Whitten
on duty

MFR

Sgt

20

0655

0700

(U) SGT Rep for 5/46 Inf

M

Sgt

To Sp/4 East by Sp/4 Abel

ARTY

T.B.

Annex A

P.7

21

0730

(U) Bdr. Whitten Report 25 Dec 70

S²/3

Sgt

Winds East by South East

5 to 15 knots, Temperature

High 81° Low 74° Humidity

High 95% Low 70% Partly cloudy

throughout AO Lt. Lack off duty

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 159 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

9

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 27

Int 198 Int Bdc

LE Beach

BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 2/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR25 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR25 Dec 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

22.

0800

(1) Weather report Fat City

S 2/3

SWT

Weg winds, Weg Rain, visibility

3 miles, ceiling - Weg clouds

Hill 270: Weg winds Weg Rain

visibility - 3 miles ceiling

broken - 3000 ft. by Tea -

Weg winds, Weg Rain visibility

1/4 mile ceiling, scanned local

23

0755

0800

(1) Sit Rep for 5/4 Int

m

SWT

To Sgt Greene by Sp/4 Pinty

Acty

DL

Annex A

P-8

24

0855

0900

(1) Sit Rep for 5/4 Int

m

SWT

To Sp/4 Foot by Sp/4 Pinty

Acty

DL

Annex A

P-9

25.

0955

1000

(1) Sit Rep for 5/4 Int

m

SWT

To Sp/4 Foot by Sp/4 Pinty

Acty

DL

Annex A

P-10

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

10
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 27

46 Inf 148 Inf Bde

LE Beach
TST 537075

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S 3/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR25 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR25 Dec 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

26.

1010

(u) 46 Inf. 25 Dec 70. ER joint
plans passed to Abattery 1/4.
Acty by Sgt Lanket

S 3/3

SMT

1/4 Acty

DE

27

1050

(u) 46 Inf 25 Dec 70 Request
one AD extension on one
Western AD band to
extended to 30/2400 Dec.
To Mr. White by Cpt. Winkley

S 3/3

SMT

28

1050

(u) Bde 25 Dec 70 UTR
SS 202994 Code A. To
Sp/4 Abel by Sp/4 Lane

S 3/3

SMT

29.

1055

1100

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf
To Sp/4 East by Sp/4 Pinty
Annex A R-11

m

SMT

Acty

DE

30.

1110

1115

(u) Bde - On 26/0700 Dec 70
Lt Brackenfelt, PS Jordan

S 3/3

SMT

S-3 Air

Winkley

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

11
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 27

46 Inf 198 J. E. B. C.

LET Search

BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S 2/5

LOCATION

0001
HOUR25 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR25 Dec 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

30

Cont.

(1) and SSG Jude of the Engineers
will meet with Cpt Wimbledy
at the junction of Highway 1
and Fat City access road
to discuss the use of concrete
wire on Fat City Access Road
To Lt. Adams by Lt. Garwood

CO

Pawson

31

1155

1200

(1) Sit Rep for 5/4 Inf.

To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Abel

Answer A

P-12

m

S.M.

Acty

DL

32

1215

1217

(1) 7⁵⁰ 25/1200 Dec 70 3/11

while on patrol found 1
and 105 round and blew it
in place GOI 534995
To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Abel

S 2/3

S.M.

KJA

33

1255

1300

(1) Sit Rep for 5/4 Inf

To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Pinty

H1

S.M.

Acty

DL

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				12 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 27	
46 Int 198 Int Bdc		LE Beach 75K557073	PERIOD COVERED			
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/3		LOCATION	0001 HOUR	25 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	25 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS	
33	Cont		(u) Annex A R-13			
34	1300	1330	(c) Tower 62 (CLTC) 25/1255 Tower 62 observed unusual VR movement between Flatlands and hills to the West TOI - 1230 observed 3 VR carrying cylindrical tube approx 6' long toward the hills Message passed to Ly Tin National Police. They will be checking out the area. GOI 527023 To Cpt Wimbrey by Cpt. Horn To Sp4 Dwyer by Sp4 Penty	S 3/3 Ly Tin Ky Tra	SM MK TT	
35	1355	1400	(u) Sit Rep for 46 Int. To Sp4 Dwyer by Sgt Elsters Annex A R-14	m Acty	SM DL	

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

13
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 27

76 Inf 198 Inf Bde

LE Beach
BT 537873

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 2/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR25 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR25 Dec 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

36.

1405

a) Bde AO extension appeared
by Maj O'Connor of 198
Inf. Effective now to 30/2400
Dec. To Sst Masters by Sgt. Sympy

S 2/3

SM

Ky Tea

TB

37.

1415

c) Tower 61462 TOI 1355
Spotted 2 VV, 1 without
a shirt and in black clothes
firing an M-16 at a
Chinook. Action: Passed to
Ly Tin. Request NPEF check
it out GOI 528030 To
Cpt. Wimberley by Cpt. Horn

S 2/3

SM

Ky Tea

38

1445

(c) Tole. Bunker #62 observed
same (Item #37) two VV
males, both with weapons,
picking up wood near the
sniper range. To Cpt.
Wimberley by Cpt. Horn

S 2/3

SM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

EX FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

14
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 27

16 Inf 198 Inf Bde

LE Beach

TST 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR25 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR25 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
39.	1455	1500	6) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Dapny by Sp/4 Pointy Annex A P-15	m Acty	SST DL
40	1503		1) Bde. Give confirmation at 1800 that all elements know they are back on the offensive To Sp/4 BM Valdez by Sgt Greene	S 3/3	SST
41.	1500	1515	1) Bde's MP's will check out Two UIV's references Item #38 25/1445 Dec 70. To Cpt Hearn by Cpt Wimberley.	S 3/3	SST
42	1504	1515	Cpt Wimberley. Request by Tin Liaison Officer take PF platoon into area. Liaison officer enroute to PF location at this time. Also recommend that Cav team UTR the area	S 3/3	SST

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				15 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 27	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
S 3/3		L 2 Beach BT 537073		FROM TO			
				0001 HOUR	25 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	25 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
42	Copt		(c) Also 3/10 will move to observe the area. To Capt Horn by Capt. Wimberley				
43	1512	1515	(c) A ^{SO} alerted about Item #37 25/1415 Dec 70 To Capt. Villamont by Capt. Wimberley To Bole by Capt. Wimberley	S 3/3		S 3/3	
44	1511	1515	(c) LTC Passmore is on station to UR the area To Capt. Davis by Capt. Wimberley	S 3/3		S 3/3	
45		1525	(c) A ^{SO} on alert at this time by Capt. Wimberley	S 3/3		S 3/3	
46	1434	1530	(c) 123 ^{SO} Co Aero Scouts Warden 13 on station at 1434 to UR Box 40. Off station at 1523 with the following	S 3/3		S 3/3	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

16
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 27

46 Int 178 Int 156

LE Beach
BT 537075

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR25 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR25 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
46	Cont		(c) results: sighted 4 recently built structures at BT 305958 Barefoot and boot prints made by approx 10-12 persons at grid 291972. Neg other findings. To Sgt Greene by Sp/4 Pinty		
47	1555	1600	(a) Sit Rep for 446 Int To Sp/4 Dupont by Sp/4 Abel Answer A P-16	m Acty	Sgt DL
48	1610		(c) Lt. Greenwood (Bde) Y52 Request a 1 click buffer zone around their AO extension for purpose of Acty fire without clearance. Request LTC Passmore's initials To Lt Amass by Lt. Greenwood. CLEAR By LTC. PASSMORE.	S 3/3 K, TRG-CO	Sgt EEP

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

17
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 27

46 Inf 198 Inf B Co

LETC
BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR25 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR25 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
49		1645	(5) 3/11 patrol plans passed to CLDC (526003, 531010, 524916) To Sgt Nelson by Lt Amass	S 3/3	SST
50		1655	(6) 3/16 3/11 patrol plans passed to LTC Rayner 1/4 Artillery FDC To LM by TTS: Abott by JCB by TTS	S 3/3	SST
51	1615	1655	(6) 5/16 S-2 TOT 25/1615 Dec 70 While on VR at Dragon Valley spotted 4 UV in the field. 2 UV were wearing green uniforms and had weapons other 2 UV were working on the field and wearing blue shirts and black pants and did not speak. 2 UV in green uniforms entered into the wood line GOI 366065 To Sgt Greene by Sp/4 Priddy	S 3/3 by TTS	SST RJA TTS

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

18
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 27

46 Inf 198 Inf Bde

LE Beach
7ST 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S 3/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR25 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR25 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
52	1655	1700	6a) Sit Rpt for 5/46 Inf to Spl 4 Dupuy by Spl 4 Abel Appendix A C-17	m Acty	SM TIS
53	1610	1715	1e) Bde APD 98-12-1 46 2504 LR 3499 effective 26/0500 to 26/2000. To Spl 4 Abel by Sgt. Greene Clear 5/46 Lt. Amass, To Spl 4 Dupuy by Sgt Birdsell Passed to Maj Van Eynde and 46 Passmore at 1720	S 3/3 by Tea	SM RM DUE
54		1715	1e) Operations Overlay for 25- 30 Dec 70 delivered to Capt Hicks by PFC Faltz	S 3/3	SM
55	1735	1740	6) Bde Request clearance for scheduled fires for 196 th Inf for 25 Dec 70. BS-215978		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

19
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 27

46 Inf 198 Inf Bde

LET
BT 537873
LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S 2/3

0001
HOUR25 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR25 Dec 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

55

Cont

(u) BS-217980, BS-219979

Lt. Garwood to Sp/4 Pointy

Closed 5/46 Inf by Lt. Amass

To Sp/4 Deputy by Sp/4 Pointy

56

1755 1800

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf

To Sp/4 Deputy by Sp/4 Pointy

Annex A

P-18

57

1805 1810

(u) Ky Tra: All messages passed

from this TOC to Ky Tra have

been passed to LTC Passmore

and Maj Van Engle

S 2/3

SMT

Ky Tra

DUE

58

1750 1815

(u) 5/46 Initials confirming that
elements know the cease fire is
no longer in effect.

B 50

RT

C 50

RLS

D 50

MKL

ER

FT

Ky Tra

TRUE

270

DAS

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				20 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 27	
46 Inf 198 Inf Bde		LET Beach BT 53701	PERIOD COVERED			
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3		LOCATION	0001 HOUR	25 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	25 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
58	Cont	(6)			Ft City	DRW
					Ly Tin	REH
					3/10	WEX
					Franky Tra	RPM
59	1830	(4) St. Masters off duty			MFR	SM
60	1830	101 st LT BACK AND SP/4 GREGG ON DUTY.			MFR	J.G.
61	1830	GO CLDC CALLED FIRE-DESTRUCTED SOME PIPELINE AT THE JP-4 TANKS TODAY. THEY WERE BE REPAIRING THE PIPELINE TONIGHT. HAVE TO DUMP NOBBLES, JP-4 ON GROUND. CLDC REQUESTS THAT WE DO NOT SHOOT ANY HAND FLARES NOTIFIED ALL COMPANIES AND SECTIONS TO 1 st LT BACK BY P/LT NORWOOD.	S 2/3		J.G.	
			K, TRA		R.R.M.	
			C.O.		G.P.	
			HHC		R.M.	
			A		D.J.T.	
			B		ORE.	
			C		WAS.	
			D		J.K.	
			E		J.C.L.	
			S-1		R.R.M.	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			21 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 27		
BN. 46 INF. 198 INF BDE.		L2 BDE BT 537013	PERIOD COVERED			
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S ² /3		LOCATION	FROM		TO	
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	0001 HOUR	25 DEC 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	25 DEC 70 DATE
INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS			ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
61		CONT		S-3 AIR		W.M.W.
				S-4		S.F.
				X.O.		MAJ SARMANSKA
				T.G.		
62	1845	1850	(1) READY REACTION FORCE - 3/A W/		S ² /3	J.G.
			23 PAKS COMMANDED BY 1 ST LT.			
			WESTERLUND, BY SP/4 FELLAR.			
63	1855	1900	(2) SAT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC		m	J.G.
			HARTFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH		ARLY	T.B.
			ANNEX A		2.19	
64	1845	1955	(3) FAT CITY T.O.I. 1845 C BTR. 1/82		S ² /3	J.G.
			ARLY REPORTED 2 PAKS APPROX. 50m.		KY TRA	C.H.
			SOUTHWEST OF THEIR LOCATION, THEY			
			APPEARED TO BE DIGGING IN GROUND			
			SNIPER TEAM CROCKET MOVED TOWARDS			
			SOUTHWESTERN SIDE TO GET CLOSER			
			VIEW OF PAKS. DID NOT ENGAGE,			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

22
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 27

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
FBN. 96 INF 198 INF BDE		LRRP BF 537073		FROM		TO	
573				0001 HOUR	25 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	25 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS		
	IN	OUT					
64		CONT	COULD NOT GET POSITIVE IDENTIFICATION. PACKS COULD POSSIBLY BE ANIMALS PACKS WERE IN VIEW FOR ONLY A SHORT PERIOD OF TIME. EUPHRO- LNK. DIRECTION 601. 440078. TO PFC HATEFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.				
65	1955	2000	W/SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATEFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P. 20	FL SA m RR m	J.G.	T.B.	
66	2005	2010	TO CONFIRMATION OF CHECK FIRE III BOX UL AT 5301 LR AS 5599 FOR 3/0 O.T.G. 25/1900 TO 26/1200.	573 F.D.C. LH TIN BINA SON 5/46 KY TRA	J.G.	L.M.	NGAN HUE J.G.E. C.H.
67	2055	2100	W/SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATEFIELD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P. 21	m RR m	J.G.	T.B.	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1596 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

BN 46 INF 198 INF REG.

LE BEACH
BT 531075

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S²/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR25 DEC 70
DATE2400
HOUR25 DEC 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
68	2100	2105	(C) BOE - S.O.I. AND SNACK SHEETS ONLY 24 27 LOST BY 1/6. UNTIL A CONFIRMATION BY BOE THAT S.O.I. IS LOST. MINIMUM USE OF S.O.I. MATERIAL IS REQUIRED. S/46 TAC NOTIFIED ALL ELEMENTS TO USE MATERIAL ONLY IF NECESSARY TO 1ST LT. BACK BY 1ST LT. BRIEFT.	S ² /3 KY TRA 270 FAT CITY LY TIN FIELD UNITS 3/D Commo XO	JG C.H. ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ INCOM 03V. LT. HAUGHT MAI SHAWANSEA
69	1920	2115	(C) LY TIN TO 1920 PE FLT. 174 CHARGED EST VC SQUAD. VIC. OF FAT CITY ACCESS ROAD. PROX 50m DIRECTION - WEST. RESULTS - M.F.E. - W.B.A. NG WAS EVAC'D TO FAT CITY BY VEHICLE AT 2020 D/O AT 2035 TO 91 ST EVAC. P.F. WAS D.O.A. ENEMY 1X V.C. KIA, MAK-47 C.I.A. VC ^{J6} WAS WASHED WEST. FAT CITY FIRED 34 RDS OF ILL. IN SUPPORT. GO.I. 452087. TO SP/4 FORWARD BY PFC MCINTOSH	S ² /3 KY TRA	JG C.H.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

NO. 14 7011.

DUTY OFFICERS LOG			24 PAGE NO.	NO. 17 JUL 27		
46 INF. 198 INF. BGS.		L2 BSACH BT 53103	PERIOD COVERED			
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		LOCATION	0001 HOUR	25 DEC 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	25 DEC 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & OTHERS		ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
70	2115	2120	C) LY TIN MAJOR TRAVEL TO 1ST LT. ZACK. PT AMBUSHES IN VICINITY OF FAT CITY ACCESS RD ARE IN ACCORDANCE W/ AGREEMENT BETWEEN SENIOR ARTILLERY OFFICER AT FAT CITY AND RECOMMENDED AT K, KHONG VILLAGE THE AGREEMENT WAS PUT OUT AT MEETING HELD 24/1500 DEC.		S ^{2/3} K, TRA	J.G. C.H.
71	1950	2125	C) B ⁰ TION. 1950 WHILE IN BUSH SITE SPOTTED 1 LIGHT APPROX. 400m EAST OF THEIR LOCATION, LIGHT WAS MOVING DOWN A TRAIL. B ⁰ EXP. 8x81mm HE ARE FIED 5x105mm HE AND 1x105WP WILL SWEEP AT 1ST LIGHT. C.O.I. 268114. TO PFC. HATEFIED BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.		S ^{2/3} K, TRA	J.G. C.H.
72	2115	2130	C) BGS. WARN ALL COMPANIES: BE PREPARED TO MOVE TO HIGHER GROUND		S ^{2/3} K, TRA	J.G. B.F.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

10 years.

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				25 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 27	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		L2 BEACH AF 537073		PERIOD COVERED		
5/3		CONFIDENTIAL		FROM 0001 HOUR	TO 25 DEC 70 DATE	2400 HOUR
25 DEC 70 DATE		25 DEC 70 DATE				
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS	
72		CONT	IN CASE THE RAIN SHOULD CONTINUE AFC. WEATHER REPORT AT THIS TIME TO BP/4 MCINTOSH By SP/4 FORREY TO KY TRA - LTC PASSMORE By CAPT WIMBERLEY.	3/0	I OUV	
73	2155	2200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.23	m ARTY	J.G. T.A.	
74	2200	2210	(U) CALLED NIGHT LOCATIONS TO BOB TO PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.23	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.	
75	1035	2220	(C) BOB SUBMITTED AIR CAU BOX 40 AND 41 FOR CLEARANCE FROM 26/0500 to 26/2000. CLEAR 5/46 - 15 CT. ERRA POLITICAL L. J. TUN-CHANH. to PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 FELGAR.	5/3 KY TRA	J.G. C.H.	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

24
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 27

BAN. 46126 190408 B06.

L3 B6A
BT537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION 3730001
HOUR25 Dec. 70
DATE2400
HOUR25 Dec. 70
DATE

CONFIDENTIAL

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
76	1930	2240	(C) CONFIRMATION THAT PASSWORD INEFFECTIVE TO SP/4 FELGAR BY PFC HOWARD.	S ² /3 B C D GR	JG. RT RLS MKL ET
77	2255	2300	(D) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P24	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.
78	2355	2400	(D) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P25	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.
A	0001	2400	(C) Summary A- CONDUCTS REPT IN CHU LAI. B- 264114, 11/18 265115, 11/3/826313 OPERATES IN AO Box UL 1910 LR 2507. C- 214053, 4/11/8-215058, 2/c	S ² /3	JG.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

BN. 46 INF. 198 AF Box

LE BAKER

BT 531073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

LOCATION

CONFIDENTIAL

DATE
23 OCT 70DATE
2400DATE
25 OCT 70

DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
19			212053. 3/C. 216056. OPERATES IN AO BOX 44 BT1907 to BT200055 to BT2004 to BT2504 to BT2607 to START. D-223089. 3/O 537997. OPERATES IN AO BOX 44 BT1910 LR BT 2507. ER-316088. OPERATES IN AO BOX 44 BT 2510 LR BT 3107. SNIPERS-CROCKET-FAT CITY EM-HILL 270-2X4.2, 1X81mm AND 1X PPS-5. FAT CITY-2X4.2, 1X81mm AND 1XPPS-5. K. TRA F.S.B. 3X105,-- CASUALTIES- FRIENDLY-1 HF-D.O.A. ENEMY-1 VC-K.I.A.		
80	2400		601ST LT. ZACK AND SP4 GREG CLOSED JOURNAL.	MER	J.G.

For DONALD P. VAN ENDE, MAJ, INF, 93
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

25 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #359-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 24 to 25 December 70

Agent Report, B-3 rat, 22 Dec 3 VC cadre fr Tam Ky & 15 cadre & sappers of Ly Tin are conducting a special training program at BT348090 Ky Thanh (V).

Agent Report, B-2 rat, on 23 Dec 50 VC of V/20 are loc at BT380062 Ky Thinh(V). Mission to combine w/sapper team V/30 and to harrass people in Ky Chanh(V).

Agent Report, B-3 rat, 23 Dec 90 VC of X-16 Bn were loc BT245079 Danh Son(V). Wpns: 1-82mm mortar, 2-60mm mortar, 1 antiaircraft MG, 12-B40 rcts. Mission unk.

Agent Report, B-3 rat, 23 Dec 130 VC of 125 Bn loc at BT366018 Tu Chanh (H). Wpns: 1-82mm mortar, 2-60mm mortars, 1-MG, 8-B40 & 122mm rcts. Mission to prepare wpns and ammo for missions.

Agent Report, B-3 rat on 23 Dec 200NVA wer loc BT317018. Wpns: 1-122mm rkt launcher, 2-82mm mortars, 20-B40 rcts, 1-MG, 2-50 cal MG and individual wpns.

Agent Report, B-3 rat on 24 Dec 1 squad of 78 Rkt Bn were loc BT430998. Wpns: 6-457, 2-45 cal pistols, 12-140mm rcts. Mission to rkt Chu Lai, on 25 & 26 Dec.

Intel fr L. T. J/3 rat, on 211800 there was 1 VC Co V/20 led by D. nh hiding at BT365066. V/30 led by Hung at PT362088. Local unit led by LT Khach at BT384024. Mission to attack PF outposts Ky Khuong & Ky Chanh steal rice, & drop propaganda leaflets.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 240700 to 250700 December 70

a. 241030, MM 28 while on RS to B Co spotted 2 rds mortar or RPG fire hit on ground below. Neg hits or casualties. BT2407.

b. 241045, ER while on patrol fd & dest 3 mil struc 12'x20' each w/bunker underneath. No recent use. BT293028.

c. 241440, 3/C while on patrol fd & dest 1 tunnel 25' deep. Neg findings in tunnel. BT220068.

CONFIDENTIAL



CONFIDENTIAL

BCZ

25 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #399-70 (U)

d. 242255, Sniper team Crockett loc at Fat City spotted 1 personnel 500m N of their loc. Pax moved into woodline. Snipers spotted 2 more paxs $\frac{1}{2}$ down access road. Checked out area w/neg findings. BT42086.

e. 250110, Sniper team Crockett spotted 7 paxs w/wpns 400m N of their loc. Got clear and fired 91mm Ill. Swept area w/neg findings, neg res. BT42086.

3. (U) RADAR: 240700 to 250700 December 70: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 240700 to 250700 December 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 25 to 26 December 70

BNT	SR	SS	LENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0618	0709	1821	1912	0251	1422	14	25 December 70
0619	0709	1822	1912	0349	1514	07	26 December 70

As known

PASSMORE
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

Watson
WATSON

S2

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

25 December 1970.

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial ops, route interdictions, ambushes in the TAOR. RF ops in AO box UL BT27043 to LT 270110 to BT290107 follow road to BT300100 to BT330100 to BT330166 follow AO boundary to start. AO extension given to 1/52, start: UL BT317000 follow river to SW to BT281965 then SSE along stream to BT288942 follow AO boundary east to BT360960 then north to BT360960 to start.

2. (U) CONTACTS: None.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 251700 to 261700 December 1970.
5/46th Inf conducts food denial ops, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply, communication in conjunction w/GVN district and prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Sniper teams employed based on current intelligence.

Co A: Conducts Refit in Chu Lai.

Co B: Returns to Chu Lai to conduct Refit on 26 Dec 70.

Co C: Conducts small unit ops, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box bounded by UL BT1907 along river south to BT 200050, south to LL BT2004 east along 04 EW grid line to BT2504 to UR BT2507.

Co D: Conducts CA into AO box UL BT187100 and LR BT250070 with western edge of AO bounded by north-south river. Will conduct small unit ops, with day patrolling and night manned and mech. ambushes.

Co E Recon: Conducts small unit day recon patrols and night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT3307 and LR BT3605.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 at Fat City.
1 PPS-5 at Hill 270.

CONFIDENTIAL



~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

23 December 1970

Plans and Summaries (U)

1) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZ's and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co A w/88 personnel Retrain area.

6. (U) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None.
Enemy - None.

Donald F. Van Eynde
F. DONALD F. VAN EYNDE
MAJ, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 1

NO. OF PAGES 22

58M. 46 INF. 198 INF BDE.

CONFIDENTIAL

PERIOD COVERED

BT 537073

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION 573

LOCATION

0001
HOUR26 DEC 70
DATE2400
HOUR26 DEC 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
1		0001	(U) 1 st LT. EACK AND SP/4 GRECI OPENED JOURNAL.	MFR	J.G.
2		0005	(C) FOXHOLE REPORT S-1 HHC 17/116 9/20 3/11 15/19 9/6 A 4/138 9/0 9/10 4/123 9/6 B 3/125 4/94 9/1 1/19 9/5 C 4/132 3/76 9/16 3/33 9/7 D 4/125 4/93 9/6 9/13 9/3 EM 3/69 9/10 1/48 1/9 9/12 ER 1/29 1/25 9/1 9/1 9/2 TOTAL 42/134 12/318 3/99 26/211 1/40	S2/3	J.G.
3	0055	0100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELLAR. ANNEX A P.1	m ARMY	J.G. J.G. J.G. D.L.
4	0155	0200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELLAR. ANNEX A P.2	m ARTY	J.G. J.G. J.G. D.L.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals.
Declassified after 12 years.

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

2
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 22

16 INF. 198 INF. B06.

LB BEACH

BT 531073

LOCATION

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S7/3

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

0001
HOUR26 Dec. 70
DATE2400
HOUR26 Dec. 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

5

0255

0300

(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC

m

J.G.

HATFIELD By SP/4 FELGAR.

ARMY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P.3

6

0355

0400

(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC

m

J.G.

HATFIELD By SP/4 FELGAR.

ARMY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P.4

7

0445

0450

EXCS REPORT

S7/3

J.G.

1. 3 5 11

2. 0 6 2

3. 7 7 34

4. 10 8 47

TO 1ST LT. HASLETT By SP/4 McINTOSH.

8

0455

0500

(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC

m

J.G.

HATFIELD By SP/4 FELGAR.

ARMY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P.5

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

3
PAGE NO. 1

NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
				FROM		TO	
541. 46 INF. 198 INF Bde		12 Beach BT537073		0001 HOUR	26 Dec. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	26 Dec. 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS		
	IN	OUT					
9	0555	0600	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 INF. to PFC NOTEFIELD BY SP/4 FELLAR. ANNEX A P-6	m ACTY	J.G. D.L.		
10		0630	(u) SP/4 GREGG OFF DUTY	MFR	J.G.		
11		0630	(u) 1st Lt Amass and Sgt Masters on duty.	mfr	SM		
12	0655	0700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Sp/4 Valentis by Sp/4 Abel ANNEX A P-7	m ACTY	SM DL		
13		0730	(u) 1st Lt Zack off duty	mfr	SM		
14	0755	0800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Abel ANNEX A P-8	m ACTY	SM DL		
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

4
PAGE NO.

1 NO. OF PAGES 22

L-4 148 Int Bldg

L-4 Beach

1ST 5370 75

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S 3/3

0001
HOUR26 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR26 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
15	0855	0900	W1 Sit Rep for 5/46 Int To Sp/4 Fast by Sp/4 Abel Annex A P-9	m Acty	sm TJS
16	0955	1000	W1 Sit Rep for 5/46 Int To Sp/4 Fast by Sp/4 Abel Annex A P-10	m Acty	sm TJS
17	1020	1045	(c) Dbl. Night Hawk #48 from 2815 to 3116 to 3412 to 3210 to start. D.T.G. 26/1900 to 27/0600. Clear - RJA by Tim Clear - Chac By Sgt. Greene to Sp/4 Prinity Clearances To Sp/4 Ensign by Sp/4 Prinity To Sp/4 Bransford by Sp/4 Prinity Acknowledged by May Wae Ende	S 3/3 LTC Passmore	SSJ RJA
18	1050	1055	(c) 3/3 26 Dec 70 Request emergency Reply - 10 cases H.E. 81 MM. LTC Passmore	S 3/3	SSJ RJA

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

5

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 22

Inf 178 Inf Bde

LE Beach

BT 5000

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3/5

LOCATION

0001
FUR26 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR26 Dec 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

18

Cont

(c) 3 cases WP-81MM

To Sp/4 Tawell by Sp/4 Deansford

Acknowledged by Maj VanEynde

19

1055

1100

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf

m

S 3/5

To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Abel

Acty

TB

Annex A

P-11

20

1100

1110

Take 26 Dec 70 Bde will

S 3/5

S 3/5

furnish 1 aircraft sortie

B 50

Sp/4
Carter

at 1330 hours for B 50 Emergency

by Tra

TB

resupply of mortar ammo

Maj VanEynde

DVE

To Sgt. Birdsall by Cpt. Davis

21

1115

(c) Bde: Division Agent Report

S 3/5

S 3/5

TB-3 Rating on 25 Dec 70

X-16 Bn with 170 men located

at BT 207048. Mission

Unknown TB-3 rating

on 25 Dec 70 D-11 Bn with

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 6

NO. OF PAGES 22

AT-198 Inf Bde

LETTER
BT537073
LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 5/50001
FOUR26 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR26 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
21	Cont		c) 140 men located at BT 222090. Mission Unknown To Sp/4 Tawell by Sp/4 Coker		
22.	1150	1140	a) Bde Action 26 Dec 70. LOH originally sched noted for 1400 to 1600 will be changed to 1330 to 1500 Due to a shortage of flyable aircraft To Sgt Birdsell by Cpt Davis	S 5/5 by Taw LtC Passmore Maj Van Eynde	SMT RTM STR DUE
23.	1120	1140	c) 3/8 TOI 26/1000 Dec 70 while enroute 3/8 spotted from by Taw and engaged with 81 mm, 1 made U.C. Dir 250° prox 500 meters Engaged 7 rounds HE, 2 rounds WP. Sweeping area at this time GOI 266116 To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Tawell	S 5/5 from by Taw Maj Van Eynde LtC Passmore	SMT TTS DUE RSA

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1591 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Int 198 Int BJC

LTSac 4

JST 557273

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S 3/5

LOCATION

0001
HOUR26 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR26 Dec 70
DATEITEM
NO.TIME
IN CUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

24.

1155

1200

(u) Sit Rep for 5/16 Int

m

SMI

To Sp/4 Fant by Sp/4 Pinty

Acty

T.TS

Annex A

P-12

25.

1210

(c) Bdc 26 Dec 70 URT

S 3/5

SMI

JST 230019 Code TS

Ky Tra

T.TS

To Sp/4 Abel by Sp/4 Lane

Maj Van Eynde

T.TS

LtC. Passmore

26.

1255

1300

(u) Sit Rep for 5/16 Int

m

SMI

To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Pinty

Acty

T.TS

Annex A

P-12

27.

1300

1310

(c) Bdc Ann 26 Dec 70 5/16

S 3/5

SMI

will receive 1 utility bird

TTC

SFC Macales

to use to deliver mun ammo

Ky Tra

T.TS

to TTC and move 32 pax of

Maj Van Eynde

DUE

TTC team detain area to

LtC. Passmore

STS

the field. To Sp/4 Abel by Sgt Davis

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

8
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 22

6 Int 198 Int 850

LZ Beach
NT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION 5 3/4

LOCATION

0001
HOUR26 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR26 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
28	1330	1355	(k) Ky Tra Reference Item #25 26/1130 Dec. 3/15 swept area with negative results returning To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Teasel	5 3/4 Ky Tra Maj Van Eynde LTC Passmore	SM RM DUE
29	1340	1350	(k) Bde Avc 26 Dec 70 5/46 will get Lammcraft at 1530 to replace D ^{CO} shuttle (air) which must go to maintenance at 1430 To Sgt Bardsall by Sp/4 Johnson	5 3/4 Ky Tra Maj Van Eynde D ^{CO} Retain D ^{CO} Rear LTC Passmore	SM RM DUE EQR Fazio
30	1355	1400	(k) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Abel Annex A P-14	m Atty	SM TTS
31	1455	1500	(k) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Abel Annex A P-15	m Atty	SM TTS

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1596 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Int 198 Int Bde

LEB report
BT 517023

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR26 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR26 Dec 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

32

1500

1505

(c) S46 Received a report from
Spl4 Dunlap (the S-2 driver),
that he had been in a minor
accident in front of the px.
He hit a pedestrian who
allegedly ran out in front of
his vehicle. Results were
minor injuries to pedestrians.
People involved are presently
waiting for MP's to arrive.
To Sgt Bradmill by Spl4 Dunlap

S 3/3

SM

S-2

Gallaway

S-1

Groggoff

XO

CO

S-3

33

1505

1510

(c) Bde B⁵⁰ 26 Engineers TOI
2610836 B⁵⁰ 26 Engineers found
a mine on Fat City Access
road. Mine was found by
an electronic detector. Mine
had a pressure release type
mechanism. Found on right
shoulder of the road. Mine

S 3/3

SM

Ky Taa

TB

CO

RM

S-3

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				10 PAGE NO. 10 NO. OF PAGES 22	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3		LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED	
				FROM	TO
				0001 HOUR	26 DEC 70 DATE
				2400 HOUR	26 DEC 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
33	Cont		(w) was blown in place and left center 6' x 4 1/2'. Road is still passable. GDI 442090 To Sp/4 Deputy Penty by Sp/4 Deputy		
34	1555	1600	(w) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Penty Annex A R-16	MC Acty	SM TB
35	1640	1645	(w) Del 26 Dec 70 LRRP Box #33 DTG-01/0600 to 08/1800 UL 3901 LR 4298 LRRP Box #34 DTG-02/0600 to 09/1800 UL 3897 LR 4194 To Sgt Birrell by Sgt Gessure Cleared by Lt. Lunday. To Sp/4 Deputy by Sgt Masters at 1740	S 3/3 KY Tra CO S-3	SM RM EEP EEP
NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 11

NO. OF PAGES 22

51st Inf 1981st Bde

LE Beach

315770 31

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S 3/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR24 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR26 Dec 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

36.

1655

1700

(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf
To Sp4 Dupuy by Sp4 Pinty
Appendix A P-17

m

Acty

SM

DL

37.

1755

1800

(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf
To Sp4 Dupuy by Sp4 Pinty
Appendix A P-18

m

Acty

SM

DL

38.

1815

(a) 5/46 Inf A²⁰ Reaction force
for 26 Dec 70, 5/A, 24 pers, Lt
Westwind will be ready
reaction force to Sgt
Platoon by Capt. Villanet

S 3/3

SM

39.

1810

1820

(a) D²⁰ 1/52 will be moved
from LZ Stinson at 1000 hrs on
27 Dec to Tra Bang by Hook
On 27/1300 Dec 70 they will
CA into LZ's at 315970, and
320973. Rec-planned Air

S 3/3

SM

Key Tex

TB

CO

EEP

S-3

EEP

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

12
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 22

16 Int 190 Int B/c

LZ Beach

15T 5700H

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3/40001
HOUR26 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR26 Dec 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

39

Cont

(e) strikes will be placed on
LZ's before insertions to
Sp/4 Abel by Cpt. Hoene

40

1830

(f) B/c 26 Dec 70 Maj White

S 3/4

SM

suggests that A50 PZ and

CO

EEP

B50 LZ B/c Chu Lai East

Changes made for A50 PZ and

B50 LZ to be Chu Lai East

To Sgt Greene to Sp/4 Minty

41

1830

(u) 1st Lt. Amass and Sgt. Hester

MFR

SM

off Duty

42

1830

(u) 1st Lt. Beck and Sp/4 Green on

MFR

J.G.

Duty.

43

1835

(u) Sp/4 will have 2 x 2 1/2 ton

S 3/4

JL

TRUCKS AT STAND DOWN AREA

AT 27/0715 TO TRANSPORT 2A

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1596 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 2

Int 198 Int 130

LE Beach
157 557075

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S/S

LOCATION

0001
HOUR26 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR26 Dec 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

43

CONT

(G) AND 3/A TO RE-SUPPLY PAD.

ALSO 3 TRUCKS AT 1230 HRS TO

TRANSPORT A- AND 11A TO RE-SUPPLY

PAD. ALSO 4 TRUCKS AT RE-SUPPLY

PAD AT 1330 HRS FOR B¹⁰. TO SFCKILPATRICK BY 1ST LT. AMASS.

44

1835

1840

(H) CALLED NIGHT LOCATIONS TO BDE.

TO SP/4 FORREY BY SP/4 FELGAR.

ANNEX A

P 19

M

ARMY

J.G.

D.L.

45

1855

1900

(I) SIT REP FOR S/4G INF TO SP/4

FORREY BY SP/4 FELGAR.

ANNEX A

P.20

M

ARMY

J.G.

D.L.

46

1845

1930

(C) CONFIRMATION THAT PASSWORD

IS IN EFFECT. TO SP/4 FELGAR

By ^{SB} 1ST PFC. HOWARD.

S/S

A

B

C

D

J.G.

CHULAI

R.T.U.

R.L.S.

M.K.L.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 159 (7)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

14
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 22

16 Jan 1981 Jan 15 1/2

LET
BT 5 30 05

LOCATION

PERSON COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

J 3/3

0001
HOUR26 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR26 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
46		CONT		ER	F.T.
47	1825	1931	(C) BOG SUBMITTED AIR CAU BOX 40 AND 41 FOR CLEARANCE FROM 27/0500 TO 27/2000. CLEAR S/46 INF - 1 ST LT BACK - D.O. PONTICAL - L4 TIM - RIGT. TO SP4 HATFIELD BY SP4 FELGAR.	S 2/3	J.G.
48	1930	1935	(C) BOG. SUBMITTED FOR CLEARANCE AN A.O. EXTENSION REQUEST FOR 196 BOG. D.T.G. - A.S.A.P. TO 30/2400. AREA TO BG COVERED. FROM BT 1815 TO BT 180105 TO ALONG RIVER TO SOUTH BT 194077 TO ALONG RIVER EAST TO BT 224076 TO ALONG ROAD TO BT 2412 TO BT 2415 TO START. TO SP4 FELGAR BY PFC HATFIELD.	S 2/3 K4 TRN	J.G. E.G.P.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

15
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 22

Int 1981.7.8.6

L E Beach

BT 6507
LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3/3

2001

HOUR

26 Dec 70

DATE

2400

HOUR

26 Dec 70

DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

49

1955

2000

(U) SIT REP FOR S/HG INF. TO

M

J.G.

SP/4 FORREY BY SP/4 FELGAR.

ARTY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P.21

50

2010

2015

(C) BGS SIGNAL OFFICER - CPT. IRVING

S 2/3

J.G.

BGS REFUSES TO ACCEPT RESPONSIBILITY Ky TRA

E.G.F.

FOR ANY R.T.T. MESSAGES FROM

FWD TOC - Ky TRA TO REAR TOC

CHULAI. TO Ky TRA - IN LIEU OF

SITUATION LISTED ABOVE. FWD TOC

WILL NOTIFY REAR TOC BY

RADIO PRIOR TO SENDING TRAFFIC

J.G.
VIA R.T.T. TO 1ST LT. LANDRY BY1ST LT. ZACK. TO 1ST LT. ZACK BY

SGT. JONES - N.C.S.

51

2025

2030

(C) Ky TRA REF MSG. 48 196 A.O.

S 2/3

J.G.

EXTENSION APPROVED AS FOLLOWS

BY LTC. PASSMORE - BN. C.D.

FROM BT 1815 TO BT 1809 TO S.E.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

16
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 22

SBN 46 DATE 1981 REF 505

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~ REF 505 COVEREDBT 37073
LOCATIONORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S 7/3

FROM

TO

0001
HOUR26 DEC 70
DATE2400
HOUR26 DEC 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
51		CONT.	(C) ALONG RIVER TO BT 194077 WEST ALONG RD TO BT 210076 NORTH TO BT 2110 EAST TO BT 225100 TO H.E. ALONG RD TO BT 240100 TO NORTH TO BT 240150 TO START. HAVE UNIT CENTER OF MASS AT GRID BT 225085 UNTIL 30 DEC. REQUEST CONCEPT OF OPERATION, CAN ASSIST IF DESIRED. TO 1 ST LT. BRIEF BY LTC. PASSMORE. TO BOB TO MAJ. WHITE BY 1 ST LT. BACK.		
52	2015	2035	(C) BOB APPROVALS FOR AIR MOVES CABLE FLIGHT FOR A ^{CO} D.T.G. 26/0830 TO 26/1200. ASSETS - 4 SUCKS, 2 GUNS AND 1 CH. ALSO ALL AIR CAV TEAM. C.A. FOR A ^{CO} D.T.G. 26/1000 W/CH AT 1530 ASSETS - 6 SUCKS, 2 GUNS 1 CASCAD. C.A. FOR D ^{CO} ASAP AFTER A ^{CO} USING SOME ASSETS B ^{CO} C.A. ASAP AFTER	S 7/3 K, TR A ^{CO} B ^{CO}	JG. GGP LT CRAFT FJ.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

17
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 22

46 INF 198 INF BDE

BT531073

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION 8730001
HOUR26 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR26 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
52		CONT	NO IF TIME PERMITS, USING SAME ASSETS. ALLOTTED TIME FOR CA'S 2445 TO SP/4 MCINTOSH B, PFC HATFIELD.		
53	2055	2100	(D) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4 FORREY B, SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.22	m ARMY	J.G. D.L.
54	2120	2125	(C) RDB. MAT. WHITE COL RICHARDSON WOULD LIKE US TO APPROVE ENTIRE AO EXTENSION FOLLOWS 196 BDE. VERY RESPONSIVE TO OUR AO GLT. REQUESTS AND US WOULD LIKE TO BE THE SAME TO THEIRS. FOLLOWS THIS WOULD BE GOOD RELATIONS FOR FUTURE OPS. (K) TRN LTC PASSMORE IN REPLY TO ABOVE. D ⁶ SCHEDULED TO MOVE TOMORROW. PUT A BOX AROUND D ⁶	873 K, TRN	J.G. EGP

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1524 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

18
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 22

46 INF 198 INF BDE

CONFIDENTIAL

BT537073

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S73

0001
HOUR26 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR26 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
54		CONT	UNTIL TRK CAN BE MOVED OUT OF PRESENT AO, THEN WILL GRANT 196 th BDE REQUEST, WILL MOVE D ^{co} BY FOOT AND C-P BY AIR IN AFTERNOON C.A. TO CAPT. HKKS BY 1 st LT. ZACK.		
55	2150	2155	(C) BDE. CANCEL 196 th BDE AO. EXTENSION REQUEST - REQ MSG 48 TO 1 st LT. ZACK BY PFC HATFIELD	S73 K, TRN	JG E.G.P.
56	2154	2200	(C) BDE SIGNAL OFFICER. FROM COL. RICHARDSON WHITE FIELD AND REAR TOC TO MONITOR BOTH BDE COMM AND OPERATIONS FREQS K, TRN HAS ASSETS TO MONITOR BDE COMM ONLY REAR TOC HAS ASSETS TO MONITOR BOTH BN COMM ALREADY TO TAKE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO MEET ABWE REQUIREMENTS.	S73 K, TRN	JG E.G.P.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

19
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 22

46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.

L7 REACH
B1 3 10 13
CONFIDENTIAL

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S 7/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR26 DEC 70
DATE2400
HOUR26 DEC 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

M

N

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

56

CONT

FWD AND REM. TCS ARE COM-
WITH
FLYING W/ REQUEST TO PULLSET

CAPABILITIES STATED ABOVE:

TO PFC WHITEGLD BY SP/4 GRECI.

57

2200

2205

TO SP/4 REP FOR S/46 INF TO SP/4

M

JG.

FORREY BY SP/4 FELGAR.

MEL

DL.

ANNEX A

P23

58

2200

2210

CS MR. RACONS - PAX FROM I/6 INF

S 7/3

JG.

SUPPORT PLT. ARE AT S/46 MOTOR

S-1 I/6 INF

LT. SHULTE

POOL THROWING CS GRENADES

S-1 S/46 INF

SP4 SIMMONS

NOTIFIED FOLLOWING PERSONS TO

STAFF D.O.

LT. HANCOCK

TAKE NECESSARY ACTION. BY

COURTESY PATROL

LT. HANCOCK

1ST LT. ZACK.

XO S/46 INF.

MIE SHANNON

BAG XO

LC. CHANDLER

K, TRA

C.H.

59

2005

2215

CS S-3 R2 S/46. NOTIFIED NOW

S 7/3

JG.

GR PLT. LOR. - LT. COOK AND BU.

S-2

CAP. WATSON

S-2 - CAP. WATSON OF UR. TIME FOR

GR

LT. COOK

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1591 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

20
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 22

N. 461NF 198, INF. REG.

LZ BEACH

PERIOD COVERED

BT 3707
LOCATION

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S73

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

59

CONT

27 DEC. LOW AT 1000 FOR COM.

XO

Mjt Summ Anka

LAST STOP K. TEL. BIRD HILL

RETURN TO CHILAI FOR XO TO

K. TEL. LT. COOK - CPT. WATSON

BACK TO CHILAI IN AFTERNOON.

By SP/4 CRICK.

60

2255

2300

(4) Set Rep for S/46 INF TO

M

J.G.

SP/4 FORREY By SP/4 FELGAR.

ARMY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P24

61

2355

2400

(4) Set Rep for S/46 INF TO SP/4

M

J.G.

FORREY By SP/4 FELGAR.

ARMY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P25

62

0001

2400

(4) Summary

S73

J.G.

A-CHILAI-REFIT WILL GO ON. FIRST

AT 0830 27 DEC IN DRAGON VALLEY.

WILL C.A. AT 1600 27 DEC. INTO AO

BOX 44 BT 3311 LR BT 3707.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

21
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION			LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
16 INF 198 INC BOC			12 BGAH	FROM TO			
873			BT 33073	0001	26 Dec 70	2400	26 Dec 70
				HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
ITEM NO.	IN	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION		INITIALS	
62		CONT	B-264114, 1/8 264116, 2/8				
			264120, 1/2/8 263122, 3/8				
			J6.				
			274115, 1/3/8 273115. OPERATES				
			J6.				
			IN AOBX WILL C.A. ON 27 DEC.				
			FOLLOWING A ^{CO} & D ^{CO} C.A. INTO CHINA				
			FAT CITY ACCESS ROAD THEN TRUCK				
			TO CHUN HAI FOR REPT.				
			C-225066, 1/C 233064, 2/C				
			239051, 4/2/C 235052, 3/C				
			224063, OPERATES IN AOBX UL BT 1907				
			ALONG RIVER SOUTH TO BT 200050				
			SOUTH TO BT 2004 TO BT 2504 TO				
			UR BT 2507 TO START.				
			D-223089, CONDUCTS C.A. INTO				
			AOBX UL BT 2510 LR BT 3107				
			GR-327066, GR ^A 332064, OPERATES				
			IN AOBX UL BT 3207 TO LL BT 3204				
			TO LR BT 3404 TO BT 3405 TO				
			ALONG RIVER NORTHWEST TO BT				
			330068 TO START.				
TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

NO. OF PAGES 22

22

NO. OF PAGES 22

LEBGA
CO
BT 251013

PERIOD COVERED

TC

LOCATION

0001
HUR

26 Dec 71
DATE

2400
HOUR

26 DEC 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IV

CUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

62

CUNT

GM-NIL 270-2x42, 1x81 PND/X

PPS-5 FARCITY - 2x4.2, 1x8.1

$k_{\text{TRAFS.B}} = 3 \times 10^5 \text{ m}^{-1}$

CASUALTIES - NONE.

James G. Thompson

63

2400

1st Lt. ZACK AND SP/4 GREGG

MER

56.

CLOSED JOURNAL.

File DONALD F. VAN EYNDE, MAJ, INF, S3
TITLED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DAL FORM 159b (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

26 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #360-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 25 to 26 December 70: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 250700 to 260700 December 70

a. 251355, Tower #61 & 62 spotted 2VN firing at Chinhook. Action taken passed to Ly Tin. BT528030.

b. 251255, Tower 62 spotted unusual VN movement between flatlands & hills. Observed 3 VN carrying cylindrical tube 6' long towards hills. BT527023.

c. 251434, Watland 13 while on VR sighted 4 recently built struc at BT305958.

d. 251615, Price 73 while on VR spotted 4 VN in field. 2 VN had wps & evaded into woodline. Other 2 VN continued to work in field. BT366065.

e. 251845, Fat City reports 2 paxs approx 50m SW of their loc. They were digging in ground. Snipers went to get a closer view but didn't eng because could identify paxs. BT440078.

f. 251920, FC #14 1st unit sub squad of VC near FC access road. Res: 1 PF KIA & 1 VC KIA, 1 ARV7 CIA. FC fired 24 rds 111. BT52087.

g. 251950, B Co while in night loc spotted a light wrox 400m moving down a trail. Eng w/81mm (8 HE) & 105 (5 HE & 1 WP). BT68114.

3. (U) RADAR: 250700 to 260700 December 70: NONE

4. (U) TIF REPORTS: 250700 to 260700 December 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 26 to 27 December 70

FMNT	SR	SS	EMT	MR	MS	ILLUM	DATE
0619	0709	1822	1912	0349	1514	07	26 December 70
0619	0709	1823	1913	0449	1611	03	27 December 70

Acknowledge

PASSMORE
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL
WATSON
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-70Z

26 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial ops, route interdictions, ambushes in the TACOR. RF ops in AO box UL BT279143 to BT 270110 to BT290197 follow road to BT300100 to BT330100 to BT330166 follow AO boundary to start. AO extension given to 1/52, start: UL BT317000 follow river to SW to BT281965 then SSE along stream to BT288942 follow AO boundary east to BT369966 then north to BT360000 to start.
 2. (C) CONTACTS: 251000 to 261000 December 1970.
251920, PF plt, 174 engaged est. VC squad, vic of Fat City access road, prox 50 meters. Direction west. Results 1 PF WIA, D/O to Chu Lai D.O.A., 1 VC KIA, 1 AK-47 CIA. GOI: BT452087.
 3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 261700 to 271700 December 1970.
5/46th Inf conducts food denial ops, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply, communication in conjunction w/GVN district and prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Sniper teams employed based on current intelligence.
- Co A: Conducts CA into AO box UL BT330110 and LR BT370070. Will conduct small unit ops, w/day patrolling and night manned and mech. ambushes.
- Co B: Returns to Chu Lai to conduct Refit on 27 Dec 70.
- Co C: Conducts small unit ops, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box bounded by UL BT1907 along river south to BT200052, south to LL BT2004 east along 34 EW grid line to BT2504 to UR BT2507.
- Co D: Conducts CA into AO box UL BT187100 and LR BT250070 with western edge of AO bounded by north-south river. Will conduct small unit ops, with day patrolling and night manned and mech. ambushes.
- Co E Recon: Conducts small unit day recon patrols and night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT3307 and LR BT3605.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Declassified at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

BCZ

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

CONFIDENTIAL December 1970

Targets: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 at Fat City.
1 PPS-5 at Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZ's and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co A w/88 personnel Retrain area.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - 1 PF KIA.
Enemy - 1 VC KIA.

Robert J. Amass
for DONALD F. VAN EYNDE
MAJ, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STATE JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES

5BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BOC

LE BEACH

BT537073

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATIONS⁷/30001
HOUR27 DEC. 70
DATE2400
HOUR27 DEC. 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

1

0001

(U) 1st LT. BACK AND SP/4 GREG

MFR

J.G.

OPENED JOURNAL.

2

0003

(C) FOXHOLE REPORT S-1

S⁷/3

J.G.

HNC 17/114 0/20 3/8 14/61 0/1

A 4/137 0/0 0/9 4/122 0/6

B 4/124 4/100 0/2 1/17 0/5

C 4/132 3/74 0/13 3/31 0/8

D 4/126 4/90 0/5 0/17 0/14

GM 3/69 0/10 1/48 1/9 1/2

GR 1/29 1/25 0/0 0/3 0/1

TOTAL 42/733 12/319 4/65 25/286 1/43

3

2400

0010

(C) KY TRA T.O.I. 26/2100 3/C WHILE

S⁷/3

J.G.

IN BUSH SITE HAD MOVEMENT 100M

SOUTHWEST OF LOCATION. HEARD

SPASHING IN WATER NEXT TO TOWER

LOCATION AT 2115. ARTY FIRED 43

ILLUM. RAS. HAD MOVEMENT AT 2215

BLGJ CLAYMORES. 1st CLAYMORE FIRED

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

3
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES

K. INF. 198 INF. BOS

CONFIDENTIAL

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATIONS³/₃BRS 37073
LOCATION0001
HOUR27 DEC 70
DATE2400
HOUR27 DEC 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & OTHERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

4

0055

0100

(U) SUT REP FOR S/46 INF. TO
SP/4 FORREY BY SP/4 FGLBAR.
ANNEX A P.1

m

MAY

J.G.

T.B.

5

0145

(U) K. TON - RTR MSG # 26 SENT
26/2325 ACINOW 60660 BY
MAJ. VAN GYNDS TO SP/4 FORREY
BY 1ST LT. BACK.

S³/₃

J.G.

6

0150

0155

(U) S/46 TAC. PZ FOR A^{CO} GABLE
FUGHT AND C.A. AND LZ FOR B^{CO}
C.A. IS FAT CITY ACCESS ROAD. CHANGES
CAUSED TO SP/4 FORREY BY SP/4 GREY.

S³/₃

J.G.

7

0100

0200

(U) K. TON
ITEM #1 GABLE FLIGHT FOR A^{CO}
1ST LZ WILL BG BY BLUES W/ 2 PLS
A^{CO} PZ AT FAT CITY ACCESS RD. A
TGER WILL BG ON ARMO W/ RADIO
AND OPERATOR. A^{CO} RUCKSACKS LEFT

S³/₃

J.G.

S-3 AIR

W.M.W.

S-4

CAP. STRECHER

A^{CO}

CAP. WILLARD

B^{CO}

PLC. WICKSTON

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 159 (7)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 4		NO. OF PAGES	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
PAC LINE. 1981/12/26		L2 BGACH 01587073		FROM		TO	
0001 HOUR		27 Dec 76 DATE		2400 HOUR		27 Dec 76 DATE	
EM	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & COMMENTS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS		
	IN	OUT					
7		Cont	AT REFIT. MARKS FOR IDENTIFICATION				
			TAKEN OUT ON C.A. A-2 R.F. FOR				
			E.F. PE-CHU LAI EAST. E.F. ON A ¹⁰				
			INTERNAL FREQ.				
			II CA FOR A ¹⁰				
			REMAINING 2 PLS of A ¹⁰ CA'G INTO				
			ALOW BOX w/ 1 st PLS WITHOUTS				
			BUCKS ALREADY THERE. CA RUN				
			CUT OF FAT CITY.				
			III - P2 FOR B ¹⁰ AT FAT CITY ACCESS RD				
			NOTIFIED S-3 AIR + S-4 OF LOCATION				
			CHANGE. ACCESS RD NOT CLEAR OF				
			MINES UNTIL 0830. ACKNOWLEDGED				
			By MAJ. VAN GYNDE. CALLED R/26				
			ENG. IN REQUEST AN EARLIER SWAP OF				
			ROAD. SP/5 SNUYOSR - COMING TO				
			REACH C.O. OR X.O. REGARDING REQUEST				
			MAJ. VAN GYNDE. ACKNOWLEDGED. TO				
			SP/4 VALENTINE BY SP/4 FLOAR.				

NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

5
PAGE NO.1
NO. OF PAGES

Bu. 46 INF 196 INF B05.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

87532073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATIONS^{2/3}

LOCATION

0001
HOUR27 Dec. 70
DATE2400
HOUR27 Dec. 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION

INITIALS

8

0200

0205

(U) SGT REP FOR S/46 INF TO SP/4

m

J.G.

FORRGY BY SP/4 FELGAR.

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.2

9

0205

(U) R² E.F. A GO IF WEATHERS^{2/3}

J.G.

IS BAD ENOUGH TO CANCEL A.C.

K₂ T₂A

DUE

BOVES OUT WEST IF GOOD WEATHER

OUT WEST THEN NO G.F. TO

LT ZACK BY LT HASLGT.

10

0255

0300

(U) SGT REP FOR S/46 INF TO

m

J.G.

SP/4 FORRGY BY SP/4 FELGAR.

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.3

11

0355

0400

(U) SGT REP FOR S/46 INF TO

m

J.G.

SP/4 FORRGY BY SP/4 FELGAR.

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.4

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

6
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES

ABM 46112. 198112.806

13 BEACH
8-551073

PERIOD COVERED

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION 873

LOCATION

0001
HOUR27 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR27 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
12	0445	0455	6) CS REPORT 1. 3 5. 22 2. 0 6. 2 3. 18 1 10 4. 21 8. 34 To SP/4 FORREY By SP/4 McIntosh.	873	J.G.
13	0455	0500	(U) SGT RSP FOR 5/46 INF. CO SP/4 FORREY By SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEXA P.5	m AAL	J.G. T.B.
14	0555	0600	(U) SGT RSP FOR 5/46 INF. CO SP/4 FORREY By SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEXA P.6	m AAL	J.G. T.B.
15		0630	(U) 1st Lt Luck was in ^{out} at ^{at} the ^{the} base ^{base} SP/4 Gann off duty	m	S.M.
16		0630	(U) 1st Lt Amason and 1st Master on duty	m	S.M.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				7 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION			LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED		
58th 46 Int 138 Int Bde			BT 537073		FROM TO		
58th					0001 HOUR	2400 DATE	2400 HOUR
58th					2400 DATE	2400 HOUR	2400 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME	IN	OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
17	0650	0700		(C) 46 Int B-24 Eng will try to clear as much road as possible To Lt Enck by Lt Bianci To PFC Howard by Sp4 Tenell	S/S		S/S
18	0650	0700		SM (u) Sit Rep for 546 Int To Sp4 Dupuy by Sp4 Folgar Annex A C-7	m		SM
19	0720	0732		(C) Warlock 24 on station at 0720 to VR Southern Rocket Pocket. Warlock 24 off station at 0730 with neg findings To Sp4 Dupuy by Sp4 Pinty	S/S		SM
20	0751			(C) Ky Tao. Weather. Tops of mountains in clouds, scattered rain. Storm to the South East To Capt Watson by LTC Passmore			

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 8		NO. OF PAGES	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION			LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED		
175. 46 Inf 138 Inf Bde			LETB Co. h BT 537673		FROM TO		
S 3/3					0001 HOUR	2400 HOUR	2400 HOUR
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		DATE	DATE	INITIALS
	IN	OUT					
21	0755	0800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf		121		S 112
			To Sp4 Dwyer by Sp4 Towell		Acty		T B
			Annex A P-8				
22	0855	0900	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf		m		S 112
			To Sp4 Dwyer by Sp4 Pinty		Acty		DL
			Annex A P-9				
23	0955	1000	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf		m		S 112
			To		Acty		DL
			Annex A P-10				
24	1000	1005	(c) Bde aviation 27 Dec 70. LCH		S 3/3		S 112
			scheduled for 1000 to 1200		by Tka		R M
			will be indefinitely postponed		S-3		DVE
			because of a priority mission				
			Ava will notify us later as to				
			when the bird will be available				
			To Sgt Birchall by Cpt. Davis				

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
---	-----------

D. FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 7

NO. OF PAGES

573.46 Inf 198 Inf R/L

LZ Beach

BT537073

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3/3

0001
HOUR

27 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

27 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

25

1005

(6) HQ 24 Corps 27 Dec 70 A

S 3/3

S 2/1

14 man rocket element will

Ky Tra

ITS

hit Chu Lai on 26 through 30

Dec. 24 Corps believes it will

happen on 27th or later. location

BS-432986. Hinc Can teams

will check out the area. To

Spl 4 Pointy by Spl 4 Can 2

26

0900

1005

(1) 5/6 Reference Item #3 27/0001

S 3/3

S 2/1

Dec 70 3/6 swept area with

From Ky Tra

ITS

negative significant findings

Since there was negative enemy

fire returned, 5/6 estimated 5-4

V.C. on reconnaissance. Area

that was swept showed

signs of recent activity and

of movement to the North

and South West. 227000

To Spl 4 Pointy by Spl 4 Can 2

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES

52. 46 Int 198 Int Bde

LE Beach
151537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR27 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR27 Dec 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

27.

1030

1045

(u) Bde Request clearance for
R H Box # 35 A 46 3310 to
LR 3701 Effective 27/1900
to 28/0600 To Spl 4 Tammill by
Sgt Greene. Clearance Lt Amass
to Sgt Greene.

S 3/3

S 1/1

Ky Tra

TB

28.

1030

1045

(u) Bde Request clearance for
R H Box # 42 from 2815 to
5116 to 3412 to 3210 to start
To Spl 4 Tammill by Sgt Greene
Effective 27/1900 to 28/0600
Clearance 5/46 by Lt Amass to
Sgt Greene.

S 3/3

S 1/1

Ky Tra

TB

29.

1050

1100

(c) Bde Adv. 27 Dec 70 5/46
LCH will report to Chm Lst East
at 1100 has to work until 1200
hence. Subur road will not be
used by 5/46 anymore.

S 3/3

S 1/1

XC

S 3

S-3

DLC

Ky Tra

TB

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

11

PAGE NO. 1

NO. OF PAGES

58. 46 Int 178 Int B/C

LZ Beach

TST 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S 3/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR27 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR27 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
29	Cont		(c) to Sgt Binsall by Cpt Lewis		
30	1055	1100	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int To Sp/4 Ensign by Sp/4 Tenell Annex A P-11	m Anty	sm LC
31	1155	1200	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int To Sp/4 Ensign by Sp/4 Tenell Annex A P-12	m Anty	sm LC
32	1355	1300	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int To Sp/4 Ensign by Sp/4 Tenell Annex A P-13	m Anty	sm LC
33	0932	1310	(c) 5/46 Int Eagle Flight for HCO 27 Dec 70 1st PE Blues 0932 Chulai 1st LZ T3/ues 0948 543072 2nd PE 2/A 1000 Ft City Road 2nd LZ 2/A 1007 350078	S 3/3	sm

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

M. FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

12

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES

57. 46 In f 198 In f 150c

CONFIDENTIAL

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S 7/3

LOCATION

BT 537073

0001
HOUR27 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR27 Dec 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

33

Cont.

(C) 320 PE 7/4 1015 F+ City Room

320 LE 7/4 1034 350078

4th PE Black 1100 3430724th LE Black 1107 3400885th PE 7/4 1137 3500785th LE 7/4 1147 3320726th PE 7/4 1153 3500786th LE 7/4 1200 3520727th PE 7/4 1210 3500787th LE 7/4 1210 3531088th PE Black 1255 3600888th LE Black 1310 Chalan East

To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Tammell

34

1230

1235

(C) 27 Dec 70 LRI Unidentified

S 7/3

S 107

BT 292081 Longer than Case C.

A. T. K.

T. B.

Unidentified BT 388047 Longer

than Case C To Sp/4 Trinity

by Lt Bright

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION			LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
					0001 HOUR	27 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	27 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS			
	IN	OUT						
35	1310	1345	(C) 73rd CA time for A & B 50 and air mass for D 50 for 27 Dec at 1600 changed to 1400.	S 2/3 S-4 A 50 73 50	SWI Kasekany Thomson JLS			
36	1350	1352	(C) 4/3/75 27/1330 Dec 70 while on a water patrol 4/3/75 found foot prints along the river that were not there yesterday. Estimated 5 to 4 packs. 4/3/75 swept with negative findings. GCI 269122 To Sp/4 Long by Sp/4 Tenell	S 2/3 From Ky Tea	SWI ITS			
37	1300	1335	(C) Late entry 2/4 TCI 2/1020 Dec 70. 2/4 after being inserted into LT area approx 400 meters to the North East to grid 353083. At this location 2/4 sighted 2 military structures	S 2/3 Ky Tea	SWI ITS			

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES

46 Jan 1982 - 150

15.75370
LZ Beach

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

575

LOCATION

0001
HOUR27 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR27 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
37		Cont	KE with 2 LC inside the nearest area. 4th engaged with SAH and moved in to sweep the area. Findings - 6 pyrotechnics 16'x12" gauss and bamboo structures, 3-1'x6" tunnels in back of the structures. Inside the hatches, following items were found - 2 LC KEA (miracle again makes in black PJS, negative negatives), 1 CTR with helmet, 1 Ha Chi Minh sandal, 1 RUC Mass kit, wound shells cover, assorted cooking utensils, 1 mosquito net, 1 hammock, 1 parachute, 1 old entrenching tool, 1 basket of vegetables and berries. All items and hatches were destroyed. 4A moved to the LZ where		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OR OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. ¹⁵	NO. OF PAGES		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
57th ABZ Int 198 Int B Co		1ST 537073		FROM TO			
S 3/3				0001 HOUR	27 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	27 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
37	Cont		(e) they were extracted in 2 different lifts. On the second lift 42nd element received S.H.F. from an enemy location approximately 100 meters to the North. Cannon engaged, very heavily hit on casualties, not enough time left to search area. No known results. To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Pinty				
38	1355	1400	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Towell Annex A P-14	m		sm	
				Anty		DL	
39	1455	1500	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Towell Annex A P-15	m		sm	
				Anty		SL	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAIY ST² JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

17
PAGE NO. **CONFIDENTIAL** PAGES

STX 46 Int 198 Int B0 E			LET Search BT 537075		PERIOD COVERED			
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/3			LOCATION		FROM		TO	
					0001 HOUR	27 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	27 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS			ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
41	1300	1530	(C) 3/A on Eagle flight TOI			S 3/3		SM
			27/1220 Dec 70 3/A while being			Ky Tra		TS
			inserted into LZ at 353 102,					
			took an unknown amount of					
			SAF From an enemy position					
			approx 300 meters to the west.					
			After LZ, 3/A moved toward					
			the suspected enemy area					
			approx 300 meters up an					
			unmarked small trail to the west					
			3/A found negative results.					
			they moved back toward the					
			pt. GOI 353102. To					
			Sgt Greene by Sp/4 Pinty					
42.	1555	1600	(A) Sit Rep for 5/46.7.4			by		SM
			To Sp/4 Forest by Sp/4 Tennell			empty		TS
			Annex A					
			p-16					
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				18 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES	
55th 46th 198th Bde			BT 557075	PERIOD COVERED		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/3			LOCATION	FROM	TO	
ITEM NO.	TIME			0001 HOUR	27 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR
	IN	OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS			27 Dec 70 DATE
43.	1645	1700	(C) Bde. Request clearance for N.H. Box #46 From 3903 to 4306 to 4806 to 4801 to 3901 to start. Effective 27/1200 to 28/0600 To Sp4 Twell by Sgt Greene Cleared 546 Inf by Lt. Amers. To Sgt Greene by Sgt Masters.		S 3/3	547
44.	1429	1627	(C) Late Entry C.A. for A ⁵⁰ and B ⁵⁰ 27 Dec 70 1 st PE Chu Lai East YA 1429 1 st LE YA 332072 1438 2 nd PE 3/8 268117 1450 2 nd LE 3/8 Chu Lai East 1458 3 rd PE A- Chu Lai East 1500 3 rd LE A- 353102 1510 4 th PE 3/8 268117 1520 4 th LE 3/8 Chu Lai East 1535 5 th PE B- 3/8 268117 1607		S 3/3	511

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
---	-----------

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES

575n 46Int 198Int 202			LT Beach BT537073		PERIOD COVERED			
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/7			LOCATION		FROM		TO	
					0001 HOUR	27 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	27 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS			
	IN	OUT						
44		Cont	(1) Lost LE B-4 3/4 Chm 6ai Enst 1627 To Sp/4 Supply by PFC 1616					
45	1655	1700	(2) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Tewell James A 1717	m Acty	SM TJS			
46	1755	1755	(3) BSO notified that the entire company is on a 1 hour alert and will have a reaction platform ready on 30 minutes notice for ASO contact, at 1752. To Capt Templeton by Capt Winkley	S 2/3 BSO RE pit S-3	SM James Tewell			
47	1710	1800	(4) 3/4 TOI 1. 1/1525 3/4 received an unknown amount of form by TJS AK fire. This 160° Prox 400m 3/4 requested gunnery when Masket 31 engaged the came	S 2/3 Form by TJS	SM TJS			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY								
SIGNATURE								

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				20 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION			LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
58th 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde			LE Beach TS 537073		FROM TO			
S 3/3					0001 HOUR	27 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	27 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS			
	IN	OUT						
47	Cont		(c) on station VA simultaneously spotted 2 VC, 1 with weapon wearing black PT's, thin Reath Pave 700 meters. Marked 31 engaged with rockets with unknown results. Gnomies did not engage enemy location to South East where AK fire came from because of Anty breeches. Anty fired blocking fire to the Southeast as 3rd swept the area.					
			GCI 348076. To Spl 4 Group by Spl 4 Temell					
48	1755	1800	(u) Sit Rep for 546 Inf To 546 St Gerns by Spl 4 Temell Annex A P-18	m	SM			
				Anty	TS			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				21 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
50. 461st 198th Bde		125th BT 539073		FROM TO			
S 3/3				0001 HOUR	27 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	27 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS		
	IN	OUT					
49.	1705	1805	(c) ACO request 1 urgent R/O for 2 U.S. max with gunshot wounds, 1 with bullet wound to the neck, 1 with wound and fracture to the leg. D/C S4 completed D/C at 1740 Tax taken to 91st Evac BOLSER, M. G-S AND BOSSNER, W. G-S.	S 3/3 S-1 A CO Chaplain A CO S-1 X C	S M S M 1st Sgt Smith Anderson Deyou S M Shamanska		
50.		1830	(c) ACO off alert at 1830 for reaction to A CO contact To Sgt Sit FER by Capt Lumberley	S 3/3	S M		
51.		1830	(u) 1st Lt Amass and Sgt Whittier off duty	MER	S M		
52.		1830	(u) 1st Lt ZACK AND SP/4 GREGG ON DUTY.	MER	J.G.		
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES

58N. 46 INF 18 INF. BDE.			LE BEACH BT 537073 LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5/6					FROM		TO	
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		0001 HOUR	21 DEC 10 DATE	2400 HOUR	21 DEC 70 DATE
	IN	OUT			ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
53	1845	1850	(C) 3 rd Ready Reaction Force - 1/8 w/ 18 PAX. LT. JONES IN COMMAND. To SP/4 FELGAR By SP/4 HATCHELL.		5 ² / ₃			J.G.
54	1850	1855	(C) K ₄ TRA - ER WILL NOT RECEIVE RESUPPLY ON 28 DEC. THEY HAVE ENOUGH TO LAST TILL THEY RE- TURN TO CHU LAI. AS OF NOW, RE- SUPPLY ON 28 DEC FOR D ¹⁰ - 5 CASES OF ILLUM. AND 5 CASES W.P. FOR M.M. To SP/4 MARRIS By SGT. BIRDSALL		5 ² / ₃			J.G.
55	1855	1900	(C) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4 FORRGY By SP/4 MCINTOSH ANNEX A P.19		m			J.G.
					ARMY			T.B.
56	1920	1925	(C) INFORMED BDE THAT THE SE- CURE SETS AT K ₄ TRA AND AT CHU LAI FOR MONITORING BOG. OPERATIONS FREEZ. ARE DOWN AT THIS TIME BOT		5 ² / ₃			J.G.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

23
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.

LE BEACH

BT 537073
LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S 7/3

0001
HOUR21 DEC 70
DATE2400
HOUR21 DEC 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

56

CONT

LOCATIONS CAN MONITOR BDE.

COMD. ONLY. TO SP/4 FURRY BY

SP/4 GREGG.

57

1930

2000

⑥ A^{CO} TO: 1. 1700 1/A AND 3/A WHILE

S 7/3

J.G.

MOVING WEST FROM L.E. ENTERED

K. TPA

R.M.

ON OPEN AREA AND WERE ENGAGED

XO

MR. SHAMANSKA

BY AN ESTIMATED V.C. SQUAD. PROX.

S-1

SUMMERS

150 M. DIRECTION - WEST. POINT MAN

A^{CO}

MR. SMITH

WAS HIT BY AK-47 FIRE. VC THREW

CAPTAIN

ANDERSON

A CCHG AND A SECOND PACK WAS

WOUNDED. 1/A AND 3/A ENGAGED

ENEMY W/ S.A.F. AND SUPPRESSED

ENEMY FIRE TO SPORADIC SNIPER

FIRE. REQUESTED GUNSHIPS. GUNSHIPS

WORKED AREA OF CONTACT AROUND

A^{CO}. A^{CO} RECEIVED NEG. ENEMY FIRE

AFTER GUNSHIPS WORKED OUT. GUN-

SHIPS BROKE STATION AT 1820. ARTY

TRGW FIRED ON SUSPECT LOCATION

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

M. FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				24 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES		
58th 46 INF. 198 INF. Bde. ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 8 ^{2/3}			LZ BEACH BT 537073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
				FROM	TO		
ITEM NO.	TIME			0001 HOUR	27 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	27 Dec 70 DATE
	IN	OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
57		CONT	1/A AND 3/A WILL SLEEP AREA AT FIRST LIGHT. G.O.I. 348072. AT 1705 1/A REQUESTED AN URGENT D/O FOR 2 PAX - BULLET WOUND TO NECK AND FRAGMENTATION TO LEG. D/O BY COMP. D/O AT 1740 TO 91 ST EVAC. PAX INJURED: N1. BOLSER, E-5 AND W BOLSER - E-5 TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.				
58	2000	2005	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4 FORGEY BY SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.20	m			J.G. T.B.
59	2015	2020	(C) COL. PRASEMORE REQUESTED A NEW NIGHT HAWK BUY UL 3311 LR 3705 FOR AREA OF CONTACT ON 27/1700. UNABLE TO BE APPROVED BY DIV FOR TONIGHT, WILL BE SUB- MITTED FOR TOMORROW NIGHT.	8 ^{2/3}			J.G. C.H. E.E.P.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

25

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES

CONFIDENTIAL

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.			L2 BEACH BT 531013 LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED FROM TO			
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S ² /3					0001 HOUR	21 DEC. 70 DATE	2100 HOUR	21 DEC. 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
59		CONT	GET BIRDSALL TO 1 ST LT. BRIGHT.					
60	1825	2025	(C) BDE. SUBMITTED AIR CAU BOX 40 AND 41 FOR CLEARANCE FROM 28/0500 TO 28/2000. CLEAR- S/46 INF. 1 ST LT. ZACK ROUTICAL LY TIN-CHANH. TO DFC HATFISLO BY SP/4 FELGAR.		S ² /3		J.G.	
61	2050	2055	(D) CALLED NIGHT LOCATIONS TO BDE. TO SP/4 FORREY BY SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.21		M ARTY		J.G. T.B.	
62	2055	2100	(D) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF TO SP/4 FORREY BY SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.22		M ARTY		J.G. T.B.	
63	2055	2105	(C) KY TRA: MGT. VAN GYALOG TO CAPT. WIMBERLY. (1) GET STATUS OF EMPLOYING SNIPERS		S ² /3		J.G.	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY						SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				CONFIDENTIAL		PAGE NO. NO. OF PAGES		
5 BN. 46 INF 198 INF BDE. ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S7/3			L2 BEACH BT 537073 LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
ITEM NO.	TIME		0001 HOUR	27 DEC. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	37 DEC. 70 DATE		
	IN	OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
63		CONT.	(C) W/ PF'S. IF NO PRIOR CO-ORDINA- TION THEN MAKE-IT ASAP.					
			(2) ON 28 DEC. HAVE TO PICK UP 1 V.N. PACK FROM TAM KY AND BRING TO Ly Tin Ky TRA, K Ten RF's WILL PROVIDE GUARDS ON BIRD, IF POSSIBLE WORK THIS AT THE END OF BIRD R.S. RUN SO BIRD IS FAIRLY EMPTY, IF NOT, THEN HAVE TO USE C.T.C. REPLY BY CAPT WIMBERLY HAVE COORDINATED W/ MAJ TRAMS. CAPT WATSON AND SNIPER CHIEF TO MEET W/ PF HONCHIO, WILL TRY TO EFFECT TOMORROW.					
64	2110	2120	(C) Ly Tin T01. 1915. PF ALT. BG SPOTTED AND ENGAGED GRT. V.C. SQUAD WHILE IN AMBUSH SITE, V.C. EVASION WGT. PF'S SWGPT AREA, RESULTS - NAG, ENEMY OR FRIENDLY CASUALTIES 4 CHG - CIA		S7/3 K, TRA	J.G. CH.		
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY						SIGNATURE		

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

27
PAGE 10

NO. OF PAGES

SP4.461NF 198NF.BOG.

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION 873LT BGRCH
GT537073
LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

0001
HOUR21 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR27 Dec 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

64

CONT.

G.O. 450032. to SP/4 Forregh
By SP/4 McIntosh.

65

2150

2155

(C) BOG. GAVE A NOG APPROVAL FOR
CA REQUEST FOR SNIPER TEAM
INSERTION. to SP/4 FELGAR By
LT. HASSETT.

873

J.G.

K. TRA

B.L.

S-3 AIR

W.M.W.

C.O.

N.G.L.

66

1900

2155

(C) REQUEST S-3 OR BAI.CO. APPROVAL
FOR ACO TO RECEIVE AMMORTAL TUBS
AND AMMO, AND FOR C.O. TO RECEIVE
AN M-160 AND 3 PAX ON R.S. BIRD
28 DEC. APPROVED - E.G.P. to SP/4
FELGAR By PFC HOWARD

873

J.G.

C.O.

G.E.P.

67

2155

2200

(C) BLUE GHOST BLACK ON STATION
FOR NIGHT HAWK 33A to SP/4
FORREGH By SP/4 FELGAR.

873

J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DL FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES

5. RA. 46 INF 198 INF 805 ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION <i>5/3</i>			LZ BGRCH BT 331013 LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
					0001 HOUR	21 DEC 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	21 DEC 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS		
	IN	OUT						
68	2200	2205	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4 FORRGY BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.		m ARTY	J.G. T.B.		
			ANNEX A P. 23					
69	2200	2235	(C) BLUE GHOST BLACK BROKE STATION w/ NEG RESULTS IN A.H. BOX 35A. TO SP/4 FORRGY BY SP/4 FOLGAR.		5 2/3	J.G.		
70	2255	2300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4 FORRGY BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.		m ARTY	J.G. T.B.		
			ANNEX A P. 24					
71	2335	2400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4 FORRGY BY SP/4 MCINTOSH		m ARTY	J.G. T.B.		
			ANNEX A P. 25					
72	0001	2400	(U) SUMMARY A-350108, 2/A 349102, 1/A+3/A 346074. AOR BX UL 3311 LR 3707.		5/3	J.G.		
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY						SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES

SASU 46 INF. 198 INF. B06

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION 843L786ACA
BT37073
LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

0001
HOUR27 Dec. 70
DATE2400
HOUR27 Dec. 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

12

CONT

B- CONTACTS REPT INCHULAI.

C- 225066, 1/c 227058, 1/2/c

223055, 3/c 224068. AD BOX

UL1907 SOUTH ALONG RIVER TO BT2005

TO BT 2004 TO BT 2504 TO BT 2507 TO START.

D- 223092, 1/c 227076, 1/c 227077

3/c 225084. AD BOX UL BT 1910

LR BT 2507.

FR 327066, GRA-332064. AD BOX

UL BT 3207 TO LL BT 3204 TO LR BT 3404

TO BT 3405 FOLLOW RIVER NORTH WEST

TO BT 330068 TO START.

GM - HILL 270 2x4.2, 1x81 AND 1xPPS-5

FAT CITY 2x4.2, 1x81. K9 TRA F.S.B. 3x05.

CASUALTIES-FRIENDLY-2US.WA, 6UNMIA-2UC KIA

James G. Jones

73

2400

(1) 15' LT. BACK AND SP/4 GRCS

MER

J.G.

(2) 0560 JOURNAL.

Fos DONALD F. VAN EYNDE, MAJ, INF, S3

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DL FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG For use of this form, see AR 120-15, the proponent agency, Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations					PAGE NO. 7		NO. OF PAGES 1	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION			LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
					HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
ITEM NO	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.			ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
	IN	OUT						
1								
2								
3								
4								
5								
6								
7								
8								
9								
10								
11								
12								
13								
14								
15								
16								
17								
18								
19								
20								
21								
22								
23								
24								
25								
26								
27								
28								
29								
30								
31								
32								
33								
34								
35								
36								
37								
38								
39								
40								
41								
42								
43								
44								
45								
46								
47								
48								
49								
50								
51								
52								
53								
54								
55								
56								
57								
58								
59								
60								
61								
62								
63								
64								
65								
66								
67								
68								
69								
70								
71								
72								
73								
74								
75								
76								
77								
78								
79								
80								
81								
82								
83								
84								
85								
86								
87								
88								
89								
90								
91								
92								
93								
94								
95								
96								
97								
98								
99								
100								

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

MAJOR J. ROBERTS CPT Infantry Adjutant

[Handwritten Signature]

DA FORM 1594
NOV 62

PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE.

☆ GPO: 1969 O-563-755/563

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF*BCZ

27 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #361-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 26 to 27 December 70

Known 261210 P 7019. Neg clear.

Agent report, B-3 rat, on 25 Dec X-16 Bn w/170 men loc BT209048, Mission unk.

Agent report, B-3 rat, on 25 Dec D-11 Bn w/140 men loc BT222090. Mission unk.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 260700 to 270700 December 70

a. 260835, 26th Engr Fat City fd & dest a mine on access road. BT442090.

b. 261000, 3/B while on patrol spotted & eng 1 VC w/MM. Fired 7-HE & 2 WP.
Neg res. BT266116.

c. 262100, 3/C while in bush had movement 100m SW of their loc. Arty fired 43 illum rds. Detonated claymores & fired SAF. D Co fired illum in support of C Co. Fired 18 illum rds, 81mm & M79. Arty fired 64 illum rds, 2 WP & 21 HE.
Res Unk. BT223062.

d. 270405, 3/C while in bush site had movement 75m SW. Eng w/SAF. Arty fired 18-105 HE rds. MM 18 on station w/flare ship. Neg res. BT223062.

3. (U) RADAR: 260700 to 270700 December 70: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 260700 to 270700 December 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 27 to 28 December 70

BMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	ILLUM	DATE
0619	0709	1823	1913	0449	1611	03	27 December 70
0620	0710	1823	1913	0551	1713	00	28 December 70

Acknowledge

PASSMORE
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL
WATSON
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

27 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial opns, route interdictions, ambushes in the TAOR. RF opns in AO box UL BT270143 to BT 270119 to BT290107 follow road to BT300100 to BT330160 to BT330166 follow AO boundary to start. AO extension given to 1/52, start: UL BT317000 follow river to SW to BT281965 then SSE along stream to BT288942 follow AO boundary east to BT360960 then north to BT360000 to start.

2. (U) CONTACTS: None

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 271700 to 281700 December 1970.
5/46th Inf conducts food denial opns, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply, communication in conjunction w/GVN district and prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Sniper teams employed based on current intelligence.

Co A: Will conduct small unit opns w/day patrolling and night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT30110 and IR BT370070.

Co B: Conducts Refit in Chu Lai.

Co C: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box bounded by UL BT1907 along river south to BT200050, south to LL BT2004 east along 04 EW grid line to BT2504 to UR BT2507.

Co D: Will conduct small unit opns, night manned and mech ambushes and small day patrols in AO box UL BT2510 and IR BT3107 not to include CFZ on eastern boundary.

Co E Recon: Conducts small unit day recon patrols and night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT3207 to LL BT3204 to IR BT3404 to BT3405 follow river to north-west to BT330068 to start.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4

Declassified at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

BCZ

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

CONFIDENTIAL

December 1970

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 at Fat City.
1 PPS-5 at Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZ's and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co B w/88 personnel Chu Lai East Pad.

6. (U) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None.
Enemy - None.

Robert F. Van Eynde
DONALD F. VAN EYNDE
MAJ, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

PROPOSED ~~CONFIDENTIAL~~ PLANS 22 Dec 70

JOURNAL

Co A: On 26 Dec 70 will CA into new AO box bounded by the NW AO boundary to the unimproved road (intersection point: BT276146) along the unimproved road to BT2912, east to BT3012, south to BT3010 to BT2510. Will occupy this AO until 7 Jan 71.

Co B: On 26 Dec 70 will return to Chu Lai for Refit. On 29 Dec 70, will be inserted into new AO box: Start UL BT190070 along river south to BT 200055 then SE to BT210040. Then east along 04 grid line to BT250040; to UR BT250100 to start. Will operate in this AO box thru 10 Jan 71.

Co C: Is conducting small unit opns in AO box: Start UL BT190070 along river south to BT250040 to UR BT250100 to start. On 29 Dec 70 will return to Chu Lai for Refit. On 1 Jan 71 will CA into AO box: UL BT300040 and IR BT330000.

Co D: Conducting small unit opns in AO box: UL BT187190 and IR BT250070 with western edge of AO bounded by north-south river. Will operate in this AO thru 4 Jan 71.

Co E Recon: Is conducting small unit opns in current AO box UL BT250100, IR BT310050 excluding the Ky Tra CFZ. On 25 Dec 70 will be located at Ky Tra for the Christmas meal. On 25 Dec will move to new AO box UL BT 3309 and IR BT3507. The element will be extracted from Ky Tra on 29 Dec 70 for return to Chu Lai for Refit.

Assets required for CA's:

Per Company - 1 C&C, 2 gunships, 6 lift ships.

E Recon - 1 C&C, 2 gunships, 4 lift ships.

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 at Hill 270 with electrical problems and 1 AN/PPS-5 (formerly at Fat City) Chu Lai for repair.

Sniper Team: Employed on a continuing basis in response to combat intelligence.

RF Co #931: Will continue to be employed in combined opns in the Ky Tra area.

Forward CP: Remains at Ky Tra.

Reaction Force: To be designated on a daily basis.

Projected Plans: Visual recon being conducted in the following areas for possible future opns: UL BT300040, IR BT340010 and UL BT250050 and IR BT280020. Also continue coordination on a daily basis w/Tam Ky Province headquarters and Ly Tin District headquarters to provide Vietnamese forces for combined opns throughout the 5/46th Infantry TAOR.

Air Cav: Night Hawk boxes will continue to be resubmitted - ref. Box 35. Due to requirements of maintaining two companies in the Ky Tra area, and Night Hawk is required to the south for added coverage of assigned TAOR.

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Classified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Will be used to conduct surveillance throughout knowledge. AO.

PASSMORE
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: **Special**

OFFICIAL:

Stark
VAN EYNDE
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 1		NO. OF PAGES 21	
SER. #6 INF. 198 INF. BDE.		LEBEACH RT 657073 LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 573				FROM		TO	
				0001 HOUR	28 DEC. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	28 DEC. 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS		
	IN	OUT					
1		0001	(U) 151 LT. BACK AREA SP/4 GRGCI OPENED JOURNAL.	MEER	J.G.		
2		0005	(U) FOX HOLE REPORT. S-1 HMC 17/115 9/20 3/8 14/80 9/7 A 4/134 5/102 9/9 1/17 9/6 B 5/124 9/0 9/2 9/117 9/5 C 9/130 3/77 9/14 7/29 9/10 D 4/126 4/89 9/6 9/18 9/13 SM 3/68 9/10 1/46 1/9 1/3 GR 1/28 1/25 9/0 9/2 9/1 TOTAL 11/125 13/323 4/85 33/212 1/45	573	J.G.		
3	0055	0100	(U) SIT RSP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 FORRELY Bn SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.1	m ARTY	J.G. A.L.		
4	0155	0200	(U) SIT RSP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 FORRELY Bn SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.2	m ARTY	J.G. A.L.		
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE GROUP 4			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

 Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
 Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

2
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 21

46 INF. 198 INF. BDC.

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION 5^{2/3}

L2 BRACH
853703
LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM TO

0001
HOUR

28 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

28 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
5	0255	0300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 FORREY By SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.3	m ARLY	J.G. D.L.
6	0355	0400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 FORREY By SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.4	m ARLY	J.G. D.L.
7	0445	0450	(U) CS REPORT 1. 2 5. 18 2. 0 6. 0 3. 8 7. 1 4. 10 8. 19 To SP/4 FORREY By SP/4 MCINTOSH.	5 ^{2/3}	J.G.
9	0455	0500	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 FORREY By SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.5	m ARLY	J.G. D.L.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

DA FORM 1594 (R)

GROUP - 4

Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				3 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 21	
46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.			LEBOACH BT537073 LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 573					FROM TO		
					0001 HOUR	28 Dec. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR
						28 Dec. 70 DATE	
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
10	0535	0600	(d) Sit Rep for 5/46 INF to Sp/4 Forrey By Sp/4 McIntosh.		m AR Ky		J.G. D.L.
			Annex A D.L.				
11	06	0650	(u) 1st Lt Zuck and Sp/4 Orazi off duty.		MFR		sm
12		0650	(u) 1st Lt Amoss and Sgt Mactee on duty.		MFR		sm
13	0655		(c) Bolo: 1/52 CA'd into their A. O extension on 27/1245 Dec at grid 329936. They are now located at 335934 and 335935 Sp/4 Tawell by Sp/4 Dapny		S 5/3 Ky Tra		sm TTS
14	0655	0700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Dapny by Sp/4 Tawell Annex A R-7		m Arch		sm D.L.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE		

DL FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				4 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 21	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/3			LET Beach BT 537073 LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED FROM TO		
			0001 HOUR	23 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	23 Dec 70 DATE	
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
15.	0725	0745	(c) Blueghost 22 on station to VR Northern Rocket pocket Off station 0745 with neg. results. to Sp/4 Feat by Sp/4 Printy		S 3/3		SM
16.	0750		(c) Bde: 1/52 - 3/4 520972, 421A 522972, 3/0 335934 3/5 ARUN Box 46 1715, LR 2210 CA today into that AD Box. ETR 1/46 196 Bde ops. Box 46 1611 to LR 1809 To Sp/4 Abel by Sp/4 Dapay		S 3/3		SM
17	0755	0800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Dapay by Sp/4 Tenell Annex A P-8		m Acty		SM TTS
18	0855	0900	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Feat by Sp/4 Tenell		m Acty		SM TTS
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE		

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				5 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 21	
Inf 198 Inf Bde			LE Beach TST 537075		PERIOD COVERED		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/2			LOCATION		FROM TO		
					0001 HOUR	24 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR
					28 Dec 70 DATE		28 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
19	Cont		(u) Annex A P-9				
20	0955	1000	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Spl 4 Fmt by Spl 4 Tawell Annex A P-10		m Anty		sm TB
21	0915	1030	k) 1/A and 3/A TOI 28/0915 1/A sent out a small patrol to check out the area where the gunniss wrecked out yesterday. They went out about 50 meters, had neg. findings except a well used trail. Small patrol returned and as the entire element started moving out they received SAE from a squad sized enemy location near location where fire was coming from last night.		S 3/3 Ky Taa		sm TB
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE		

M. FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				6 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 21	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION			LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED		
S 2/3			137537073		FROM TO		
S 2/3			S 2/3		0001 HOUR	2400 HOUR	2400 HOUR
S 2/3			S 2/3		DATE	DATE	DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
	IN	OUT					
21	Cont		(a) Dir. West, Pox 150 meters				
			VA returned S.A.F. and				
			called in arty. VA is using				
			arty fire as cover so they				
			can move. GOT 346074				
			To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Tawell				
22.	0955	1040	Tide: TOE 28/0955 LRRP		S 2/3		SM
			Team Montana, while in		Ky Tee		TB
			DL. observed 2UC/NVA				
			Black PT's and carrying an				
			AK-47. Pox 25 meters. Dir.				
			North. At 1005 LRRPs engaged				
			Est. 2 UC. with frags, at				
			1010 LRRPs detected movement				
			approx 25 meters to the North.				
			at 1015 LRRPs in contact				
			with an est. 10 UC. Results				
			2 US WIA D/O & gunnies				
			in route and division sending				
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				7 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 21	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/4		LE Beach BT 537073 LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
				FROM		TO	
				0001 HOUR	28 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	28 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
22.	Cont		(c) Air. Care Team to GREEN. C/52 on ready reaction at LE Stinson. GOI 450958 To Sp/4 Pinty by Sgt Greene. To Lt. Amos by Lt. Greenwood				
23	1030	1050	(c) C ^{co} TOI 20/1000 Dec 70 3/4, while on patrol, found 1 dud 155 arty round approx 1 week old. Appeared not to be booby trapped, will be blown in place, let will be sent in if possible. To Sp/4 Dwyer by Sp/4 Pinty Bde did not want report and did not copy.	S 3/4		SM	
24	1045	1057	(c) Bde: Request Clearance for NH Box 46 from 3903 To 4306 to 4806 to 4808 to	S 3/4		SM	
				Ky Tre		TB	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 8		NO. OF PAGES 21	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 8 2/3		LOCATION LT Beach 757537073		PERIOD COVERED			
				FROM		TO	
				0001 HOUR	28 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	28 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
24	Cont		(c) 1901 to start. Effective 28/1900 to 29/0600. Also U.H. Box # 48 from 2815 to 3116 to 3412 to 3210 to start. Effective 28/1900 to 29/0600 To Sp/4 Temell by Sgt. Greene. Approved by Lt. Amers. To Sgt Greene by Sp/4 Temell				
25	1055	1100	(u) Sit Rep for 546 Inf To Sp/4 Foot by Sp/4 Prinity Annex A P- 11	m Act 4		SM TTB	
26.	1055	1115	(u) 546 S-3 TOJ 28/1035 Rea While on on a VR of From Ky Tra AAO AO. Maj Van Eynde heard a shot. He believes the LOH was being shot at. LOH speed was 80 knots	S 2/3		SM RIM	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				9 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 21	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
S 5/3		LT Beach BT 537073		FROM TO			
				0001 HOUR	23 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	23 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
26	Cont		(1) Altitude 2000 ft. Dir flying Southwest. Could not determine direction of fire. LOH went to Ky Trn to see if any damage was inflicted. Neg. hits. GOI 349066. To Spl 4 Fort by Spl 4 Towell				
27.	0155	1200	(u) 1st Reg for 5/46 Inf To Spl 4 Dupuy by Spl 4 Towell Annex A P-12	m Acty		sm TBS	
28	1245	1250	(c) Bde Reference Item # 22. 28/0955. C/52 did not react to the contact because of bad weather. D/O for the 2 US WIA. was complete at 1100 hours, packs were taken to 91st Evac. Blues were not	S 5/3 Ky Trn		sm TBS	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				10 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 21	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 8 3/3			LE Beach BT557073 LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED FROM TO		
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	0001 HOUR	18 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	18 Dec 70 DATE
28	Cont		(a) inserted because of bad weather. Negative further contact. To Sp/4 Tawell by Lt. Greenwood [RRP's ext, 1115				
29	1255	1300	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Tawell 1) Annex A R 13				
30	1348	1353	(c) A ^{co} reference Item 21 28/0715 Dec 70 1/4 suspect area with negative results and moved out of the area. To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Tawell				
31	1140	1400	(c) Ly Tin PF's 196 and 401 request A.O. Box 405120 to 390095 to 424100 to 410072 to start. Effective 28/1000 to 31/0200 Dec 70. Approved				
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				11 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 21	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION			LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED		
S 2/3			BT 537073		FROM TO		
S 2/3			LOCATION		0001 HOUR	28 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR
S 2/3			LOCATION		28 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	28 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
31.			(c) 5/46 by Lt Amass To M Skaney by Sp/4 Tawell. To Sp/4 Dayan by Sgt Selectors				
32.	1355	1400	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Tawell Annex A P-14		m Anty		S 2/3 TTS
33.	1455	1500	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Tawell Annex A P-15		m Anty		S 2/3 TTS
34.	1530	1550	(u) 2/0 TOT 20/1515 Dec 70 While on patrol 2/0 found a military structure. While checking out mil. tank structure KCS fired one shot in the air, when he spotted 1 MAF evading, and told her to surrender. 2/0		S 2/3 From Ky Tan		S 2/3 TTS /
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				12 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 21		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/3		LE Beach BT 537073 LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
				FROM	TO		
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		0001 HOUR	28 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	28 Dec 70 DATE
34	Cont	(c) Captured here and put here on MM 23 to be extracted to IPW. GOE 259079 To Sp4 Dupuy by Sp4 Temell					
35	1555 1600	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp4 Feat by Sp4 Temell Annex A P. 16		m		sm	DL
36	1620 1625	(c) 5/46 Inf. The Div PIO with a reporter from the New York Times will be at B ^{co} location in 15 minutes.		S 3/3		sm	1st Sgt.
37	1605 1630	Bde: Reference Item #34 28/1530 IPW classified detainees as an innocent civilian and she will be released To Sp4 Pinty by Sp4 Craig		S 3/3		sm	TB
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				13 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 21	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
J 3/3		LT Beach TST 537073		FROM TO			
				0001 HOUR	28 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	28 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
38	1655	1700	(w) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int To Sp/4 Foot by Sp/4 Tawell Annex A P-17	m		sm	DL
39	1645	1705	(c) TSD Reference Item # 28 28/1245 Dec 70 TOT 28/0555 results of contact 2 VC KIA by LRRP's to Sp/4 Pinty by Sgt Greene.	S 3/3		sm	RM
40	1755	1800	(w) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int to Sp/4 Foot by Sp/4 Tawell Annex A P-18	m		sm	DL
41		1830	(w) 1st Lt Adams and Sg Masters off duty.	MFR		sm	
42		1830	(w) 1st Lt Zack and Sp/4 Green ON DUTY.	MFR		J.G.	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

14
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 21

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION			LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
46 INF. 198 MF. B06			LZ BEACH BT 537013		0001 HOUR	2300 DATE	2400 HOUR	2300 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS			
	IN	OUT						
43	1720	1833	(c) Ly TIN - INTELL. ON 27 DEC. AT 1800 U.C. 18/12 FROM Qui NY MOVED TO BT 399010 w/ INTENTION TO MORTAR G th ARVN REGIMENT, Ly TIN DISTRICT HQ'S AND ANTON BRIDGE. Now to 30 Dec. 70, ESTIMATED STRENGTHS: 100 ARMS, 1x82mm, 1xM60, 1x30 CAL. M.G., 6xM-79 ANY UNR. # of B40 ROCKETS. TO SP ⁵ PTC CRUZ By SP/4 TEWELL.	S ³ / ₃ Ky TRA	J.G. T.B.			
44	1850	1855	(d) CALLED NIGHT ACTIVITIES TO B06 TO SP/4 FORREY By SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.19	m ARTY	J.G. D.L.			
45	1855	1900	(e) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 FORREY By SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.20	m ARTY	J.G. D.L.			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE					

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				15 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 21	
ON 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.			L2 BEACH BT537013		PERIOD COVERED		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 576			LOCATION		FROM TO		
					0001 HOUR	2800-70 DATE	2400 HOUR
						2800-70 DATE	
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
46	1925	1930	(C) READY REACTION FORCE 2/3 w/ 22 PAX. COMMANDED BY LT. KENNY. TO 1 ST LT. ZACK BY SP4 MANN.		S ² /3		J.G.
47	1930	1940	(C) BDE. C.A. APPROVAL FOR SNIPERS CROCKET FOR 29/1000 w/1 LIFT, 2 GUNS AND 1 CFC. J ND C.A. GIVEN A NEG. - LACK OF ASSETS, TO CAPT. WIMAGRELY BY 1 ST LT. GARWOOD		S ² /3 S-3 S-3 AIR S-2 E6		J.G. D.U.E. W.M.W. Cpt. Watson Sgt. Lamp
48	1955	2000	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORREY BY SP4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P. 21		m. ARTY		J.G. D.L.
49	1824	2025	(C) BDE SUBMITTED AIR CAU BOX 40 AND 41 AND APD BOX 40 UL 4298 LR 4894. DTG. 29/0800 TO 29/2000 CLEAR 5/46 INF. - 1 ST LT. ZACK. POLITICAL - Ly TIN - DIO. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP4 FELGAR.		S ² /3 K ₁ TRA		J.G. E.E.P.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				16 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 21	
N. 46 INF. 198 INF. BOE.			LEBGAH BT537073 LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED FROM TO		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 873					0001 HOUR	28 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR
						28 Dec 70 DATE	
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS		
	IN	OUT					
50	1945	2040	(C) BOE. AO. EXT. REQUEST FOR 1/52 DTG. 31/0600 TO 02/2400. AREA TO BE COVERED. FROM BT 4704 SOUTH TO 4 AO BOUNDARY ALONG AO BOUNDARY TO BT 540006 NORTH TO BT 525040 WEST TO START. THIS IS A DIVISION DIRECTED OPERATION. A.O. APPROVED BY BN. C.O. - LTC. PASSMORE. TO SP/4 FORREY BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	873	JG.		
				K4 TRA	C.H.		
				C.O.	E.E.P.		
51	2000	2045	(C) K4 TRA. CONFIRMATION THAT PASS- WORD IS IN EFFECT. TO PFC. HOWARD BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.	873	JG.		
				A	J.P.Y.		
				C	R.L.S.		
				D	M.K.L.		
				ER	F.T.		
52	2055	2100	(C) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4 FORREY BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEXA P.22	m	JG.		
				ARTY	O.L.		
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				17 PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 21	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION			LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED	
46 INF. 198 INF. BOE.			LT BEACH BT531073		FROM	TO
543					0001 HOUR	28 DEC. 70 DATE
					2400 HOUR	28 DEC. 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN	
	IN	OUT			INITIALS	
53	2125	2130	(D) NOTIFIED B/26 ENG. THERE ARE		S ² /3	
			NEG. PF AMBUSHES ON FAT CITY ACCESS		K _Y TEB	
			ROAD, ALSO NEG. SNIPERS DUE TO			
			OTHER COMMITMENTS. - REFER MSG #			
			47. NOTIFIED ENG TO MAKE AN EXTRA			
			CAREFUL SWEEP OF ROAD IN THE MORNING			
			TO 1 ST SGT. SIGNED BY 1 ST LT. ZACK.			
54	2110	2200	(E) BOE. NEG. LOH TIME FOR 5/46		S ² /3	
			ON 29 DEC. DUE TO LACK OF ASSETS.		K _Y TEB	
			WILL HAVE TO PERFORM ALL MISSIONS			
			W/ RESUPPLY BIRD. WHAT TIME IS			
			LOST ON RESUPPLY WILL BE MADE			
			UP IN AFTERNOON W/ BOE. SWING BIRD.			
			TO LT. ZACK BY CAPT. DAVIS. ACKNOWLEDGED BY S-3 AIR - W.M.W AND			
			BN. C.O. - E.E.P.			

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			18 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 21	
BN. 46 INF. 198 INF BDE.			L2 BGACH BT537073 LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED FROM TO	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S ² /3			0001 HOUR	28 Dec. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	28 Dec. 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
55	2200	2205	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 FORREY BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.23		m ARTY	J.G. D.L.
56	2255	2300	(C) LY TIN - NOTIFIED 5/46 THAT PSDF'S WERE AMBUSHING ON FAT CRY ACCESS RD. THEY HAVE NEG KNOW- LEDGE OF LOCATION OR NEG. COMMO WITH THIS UNIT. TO SP/4 FORREY BY SP/4 FELGAR.		S ² /3 K ₇ TBA	J.G. C.H.
57	2300	2305	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 FORREY BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.24		m ARTY	J.G. D.L.
58	2325	2330	(C) K ₇ TRA - NOTIFIED TAM K ₇ AND J.G. LY TIN THAT LTC. PASSMORE WILL NOT BE AT THEIR LOCATIONS TOMORROW DUE TO TACTICAL SITUATION. TO TAM K ₇ BY K ₇ TRA - C.H. TO LY TIN MWM BY J.G.		S ² /3	J.G.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE	

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

19
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 21

Bu. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.

LZ BEACH
BT 537073
LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S²/30001
HOUR28 DEC. 70
DATE2400
HOUR28 DEC. 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

59

2330

2340

(C) FAT CITY TOI. 2255 ARTY UNIT

S²/3

J.G.

SPOTTED 7 PAKS PROX 800m N.E. OF

K₁ TBA

C.H.

FAT CITY MOVING SOUTHEAST. 81mm

FIRED ILLUM. NAG RESULTS - TOO

FAR AWAY TO SPOT WAYS OR PAKS

NOTIFIED LY TIN TO INFORM HIS PT'S

OF MOVEMENT IN THE AREA. U.O.I.

445080. TO SP/4 FORREY BY SP/4

FELGAR.

60

2340

2345

(C) REF. MSG. 59 ARTY DID NOT

S²/3

J.G.

FIRE HE ON SUSPECTED ENEMY DUE

TO PROXIMITY OF FRIENDLY VILLAGE

AND POSSIBILITY OF FRIENDLIES IN

AREA - REFER TO MSG. 56. TO SP/4

FORREY BY SP/4 M^CINTOSH.

61

2355

2400

(D) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4

m

J.G.

FORREY BY SP/4 M^CINTOSH.

ARTY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P.25

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

20
PAGE NO.

OF PAGES 21

ON 46 INF 198 INF BDE

L2 BEACH
BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S⁷/₃

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

28 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

28 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

62

0001

2400

(c) Summary

S⁷/₃

J.A.

A- 348098, 1/A 335078, 4/2/A 349098

3/A 337078 OPERATES IN AO BOX UL

BT 3311 LR BT 3707.

B- CONDUCTS REPT IN CNUCAL.

C- 225066, 1/C 232055, 2/C 210051

3/C 224068. OPERATES IN AO BOX

UL BT 1907 SOUTH ALONG RIVER TO

BT 200050 TO LL BT 2004 TO LR

BT 2504 TO LR BT 2507 TO START.

D- 223092, 1/D 253076, 2/D 263077

3/D 225084. OPERATES IN AO BOX FROM

BT 2500 TO BT 2110 TO BT 2109 TO

BT 187090 TO SOUTH ALONG RIVER TO

BT 1907 TO BT 2507 TO START.

ER- 339073, 6R 341073 OPERATES

IN AREA'S OF INTELL.

EM - HILL 270 2x4.2, 1x81 AND 1xPPS-5

FAT CITY - 2x4 2 AND 1x81, K₁ TRAFES.B

3x105.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 21

BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE.

L2 Beach
BT537013
LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

87/3

0001
HOUR

28 Oct 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

28 Oct 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

62

CENT.

CASUALTIES- NONE.

63

2400

(U) 1st LT. ZACK AND SP4 GREGG

MFR.

J.G.

CLOSED JOURNAL.

For

DONALD F. VAN EYNDE, MAJ, INF, #3

NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

General

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVIF-BCZ

28 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #362-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 27 to 28 December 70

Unknown 271230 BT292021. Neg clear.

Unknown 271230 BT388047. Neg clear.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 270700 to 280700 December 70

a. 271020, 2/A on Eagle Flight after being inserted into LZ BT353083 sighted 2 mil struc w/2 VC inside. 2/A eng w/SAF and swept area. Res: 2 VC KIA, 3 tunnels were fd also food & misc items. All items & struc dest.

b. 271100, during extraction of A Co Saber Blues took unk amount SAF fr enemy position 300m to their N. BT346068. Res: 1 bird took S.F rd to fuel tank broke station. Neg casualties. Gunships eng enemy area w/unk res.

c. 271700, 1/A & 3/A while moving W fr LZ were eng by an est VC squad 150m to their front. 1/A & 3/A eng w/SAF and gunnies worked out area. Res: 2 US WIA, DO 84 took US WIA to 91st Evac. Neg enemy res. BT348072.

d. 271915, PF plt 86 spotted and eng est VC squad in ambush site. VC fled to the W. Res: neg friendly and enemy casualties. BT450032.

3. (U) RADAR: 270700 to 280700 December 70: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 270700 to 280700 December 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 28 to 29 December 70

TMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	ILLUM	DATE
0620	0710	1823	1913	0551	1713	00	28 December 70
0620	0710	1824	1914	0650	1818	00	29 December 70

Acknowledge

PASSMORE
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

WATSON
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

28 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial opns, route interdictions, ambushes in the TAOR. RF opns in AO box UL BT270143 to BT270110 to BT290107 follow road to BT300100 to BT330100 to BT330166 follow AO boundary to start. AO extension given to 1/52, start: UL BT317300 follow river to SW to BT281965 then SSE along stream to BT288942 follow AO boundary east to BT360960 then north to BT360000 to start.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 271000 to 281000 December 1970.
271020, 2/A while on eagle flight sighted 2 military structures with 2 VC in nearest one. 2/A engaged w/SAF and swept area. Results: 2 VC KIA. Upon 2nd lift of extraction, 4/2/A received SAF from approx 100 meters to north. Gunships engaged, neg results. GOI: BT353883.

271100, Saber Blues while on eagle flight, during extraction lift ships took unk amount of SAF prox 300 meters to the north. Gunships engaged, neg results. 1 lift ship took hit to fuel tank. GOI: BT346068.

271220, 3/A on eagle flight while being inserted took unk amount of SAF prox 300 meters to west. 3/A swept area with neg results. GOI: BT353102.

271525, 3/A received unk amount of SAF, dir: 160 degrees, prox 400 meters. Gunships requested and Musket 31 came on station. 1/A simultaneously spotted 2 VC, 1 w/weapon, dir: north, prox 700 meters. Musket 31 engaged with rockets with unk results. Arty employed on suspect enemy location. 1/A and 3/A will sweep area at first light. Results: 2 US WIA. GOI: BT348072.

271915, PF plt 86 spotted and engaged est VC squad while in ambush site. VC evaded west. PF's swept area. Results: 4 chicom hand grenades CIA.

CONFIDENTIAL

Downgraded at 3 year intervals
Declassified after 12 years.

MCZ

ACT: Plans and Summaries (U)

CONFIDENTIAL

December 1970

(C) SUMMARY PLANS: 281700 to 291700 December 1970.

//46th Inf conducts food denial opns, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply, communication in conjunction w/GVN district and prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Sniper teams employed based on current intelligence.

Co A: Will conduct small unit opns, w/day patrolling and night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT330110 and LR BT370970.

Co B: Conducts Refit in Chu Lai.

Co C: Conducts small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day patrols in AO box bounded by UL BT1967 along river south to BT20050, south to IL BT2004 east along 04 EW grid line to BT2504 to UR BT2507.

Co D: Will conduct small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes and small day ptatols in AO box UL BT2510 and LR BT3107 not to include CFZ on eastern boundary.

Co E Recon: CA's to Chu Lai to conduct Refit.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 at Fat City.
1 PPS-5 at Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZ's and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co B w/88 personnel Chu Lai East Pad.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - 2 US WIA.
Enemy - 2 VC KIA.

Robert J. Amass
DONALD F. VAN EYNDE
MAJ, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG	PAGE NO. 1	NO. OF PAGES 17
--	-------------------	------------------------

5BN. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S²/3	LE BEACH BT 537073 LOCATION	<table border="1" style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <th colspan="4">PERIOD COVERED</th> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">FROM</td> <td colspan="2">TO</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="width:15%;">0001 HOUR</td> <td style="width:25%;">29 Dec. 70 DATE</td> <td style="width:15%;">2400 HOUR</td> <td style="width:45%;">29 Dec. 70 DATE</td> </tr> </table>	PERIOD COVERED				FROM		TO		0001 HOUR	29 Dec. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	29 Dec. 70 DATE
PERIOD COVERED														
FROM		TO												
0001 HOUR	29 Dec. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	29 Dec. 70 DATE											

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
1		0001	(U) 1 st LT. ZACK AND SP4 GRECI OPENED JOURNAL.	MFR	J.G.
2		0005	(U) FOXHOLE REPORT S-1 HAC 17/118 2/20 3/8 14/83 9/7 A 9/134 5/101 9/1 1/19 9/7 B 5/124 9/0 9/2 5/117 9/5 C 5/130 3/82 9/12 2/27 9/9 D 4/126 4/87 9/6 9/20 9/13 GM 3/67 9/10 1/42 1/10 1/6 ER 1/28 1/25 9/0 9/2 9/1 TOTAL 4/127 13/325 3/77 24/278 1/47	S ² /3	J.G.
3	0055	0100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4. FORREY BY SP4 FOLGAR. ANNEX A P.1	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.
4	0155	0200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORREY BY SP4 FOLGAR. ANNEX A P.2	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

GROUP - 4
 Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
 Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

2
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES

Bu. 46 INF. AB INF. BDE.

LE BEACH

BT 537013

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S²/3

0001
HOUR

29 Dec. 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

29 Dec. 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
5	0255	0300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 FORREY By SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.3	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.
6	0355	0400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 FORREY By SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.4	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.
7	0450	0455	(C) CS REPORT 1. 3 5. 26 2. 0 6. 4 3. 16 7. 7 4. 19 8. 37 To SP/4 FORREY By SP/4 M ^C INTOSH.	S ² /3	J.G.
8	0455	0500	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 FORREY By SP/4 SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.5	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES **17**

Bn. 46 INF 18 INF. Bde. ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/3		LZ BGACH BT 537073 LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
			FROM		TO	
			0001 HOUR	29 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	29 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS	
	IN	OUT				
9	0555	0600	(U) Sit Rep for S/46 INF. to SP/4 FORREY by SP/4 FELGAR. Annex A P. 6	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.	
10		0630	(U) 1 st Lt. ZACK DND SP/4 GREGG OFF DUTY.	MFR	J.G.	
11		0630	(U) 1 st Lt. Amass and Sgt. Masters on duty	MFR	S.M.	
12	0655	0700	(u) Sit Rep for S/46 Inf To S/4 Forst by S/4 Printy Annex A P. 7	m ARTY	S.M. T.B.	
13	0755	0800	(u) DSO TOT 2000 hrs 28 Dec 70 2/11 While in night location, From Ky TRA had an M.A. Detonation. Area was swept at first light neg results, neg known cause of Detonation Direction of M.A.	S 3/3 From Ky TRA	S.M. Raymond	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

WLY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. NO. OF PAGES 17

46 Int 198 Int PRC

LET Search
757537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3/3

LOCATION

0001 HOUR	29 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	29 Dec 70 DATE
--------------	-------------------	--------------	-------------------

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
13	Cont.		a) D. E. Prox - 50 meters GOI 263077 To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Pinty		
14.	0755	0800	w) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int. To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Pinty Annex A P-8	m Anty	sm DL
15	0855	0900	w) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int. To PFC Smith by Sp/4 Pinty Annex A P-9	m Anty	sm DL
16.	0955	1000	w) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Pinty Annex A P-10	m Anty	sm DL
17.	1055	1100	w) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int To Sp/4 Deputy by Sp/4 Tewell Annex A P-11	m Anty	sm DL

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 17

46TAF 1981ABJc

L2 Beach
BT537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

29 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

29 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
18	1125		(C) Bdc. 29 Dec 70 URG BS 204983 Code C To Sgt Bredson by PFC Cruz	S 3/3 Ky Taa	SM RM
19	1130		(C) B ^{SA} : Reaction force for 29 Dec 3/3, Lt. Fisher, 25 para will be ready Reaction force. To Sgt Masters by Cpt Templar	S 3/3	SM
20	1020	1135	(C) CLDC TOI 29/0940 Dec 70 CLDC reported seeing 5 flashes and smoke coming from the Southern Rocket Pocket. Loc. 498003 Blue ghost 29 on station to UR Box 41, at 1020, Directed to grid of flash to UR the area. At 1055 Blue Ghost 29 sighted a moderately used trail leading to a small cleared out area	S 3/3 Ky Taa	SM RM

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ILX STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 12

46 Int 198 Int Bdc

L2 Beach

BT537073

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 2/3

0001
HOUR

29 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

29 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

20.

Cont.

(c) containing a bunker. Given
clearance to engage - RJA
Results - 1 Bunker destroyed
B.G. off station 1100 hrs
Grid of flashes 498 003
Grid of bunker 450 014
To Sp4 Priddy by Sgt GREENE

21.

1130

1135

(c) Fc 29/1000 Dec 70 TOI Fc
in vicinity of grid 225072 From Ky Tea
found 2 tunnels, approx 3 1/2'
diam. 25' long connecting in
one spot. Inside one tunnel
they found a bicycle rim
with spokes and old cooking
pot (large). Pot and rim were
destroyed and tunnels flagged
GOI 225072 To Sgt GREENE
by Sp4 Priddy

S 2/3

SMT

From Ky Tea

T.T.S.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

FILE STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 7

NO. OF PAGES 17

Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde

LET Beach

TST 537093

LOCATION

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3/3

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

0001
HOUR

29 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

29 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

22.

1805

1200

(a) Sit Rep for 546 Inf

m

SM

To Sp/4 Dwyer by Sp/4 Teneff

Anty

DL

Annex A

P-12

23.

1805

1210

(c) Ky Tra & Lt Col Baldwin

S 3/3

SM

visited Ky Tra on 28 Dec
stayed approx 20 minutes

(from) Ky Tra

EEP

and only comment was he
felt we were short on

NCO's. He told G-1 to give
us priority on NCO's

To Sgt. Greene by Sgt Biedball

24

1215

1220

(c) Ky Tra, Lt Col Passmore has

S 3/3

SM

decided to have the B^{co}

S-4

MOORE

and C^{co} ball game run from

B^{co}

SPENCER

Fat City

C^{co}

Sullivan

25

1255

1300

(u) Sit Rep for 546 Inf

m

SM

To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Peinty

Anty

DL

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO. **8**

NO. OF PAGES **17**

DA 46 Int 198 Int Bde

LEBach
BT537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION **S 3/5**

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

29 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

29 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
25	Cont		in Annex A P-13		
26	1305	1315	(a) Bde request clearance for Night Hawk Box #46 from 3903 to ⁴³⁰⁰ 406 to ⁴⁸⁰⁰ 4802 to 4801 to 3901 to start. Night Hawk Box #48. From 2815 to 3116 to 3412 to 3210 to start. DTG. - 29/1900 to 30/0600. To Sp/4 Ainty by Sgt. Greene. Cleared 4/4 R.A., by Tin-Chanh. Tam by Duong. Clearances To Sgt Greene by Sp/4 Ainty.	S 3/5 Ky Tka	SM RM
27	1355	1400	(a) Sit Rep for 46 Int To Sp/4 Int by Sp/4 Ainty Annex A P-14	in Ainty	SM DL

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Bn 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde

LE Beach

BT 537073

LOCATION

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3/3

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

0001
HOUR29 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR29 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
28.	1400	1405	(a) 444 C.A. for Crockett Snipers 29 Dec 70. PE for Crockett 1115 Chula East LE Crockett 1130 419024 To Sp/4 For by Sp/4 Printy	S 3/3 Ky Tra	SM TB
29	1340	1405	(b) Bde B-3 rating, II-11th Bn on 0700, 28 Dec. Location BT 160103, 100 men B-6 rating 0800 28 Dec unidentified province force unit with 230 men. Location BT-257070 mission unknown. B-2 rating 28/0730 Dec. U-2 Co. with 80-VC Location BT 285070 mission unknown B-6 rating 28/0759 Dec an unidentified unit with 200 NVA Location 350105 To Sp/4 Printy by PFC Cruz	S 3/3 Ky Tra	SM TB

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

MILY STAFF JOURN

OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 17

46 Inf 198 Inf Bde

LE Beach

BT587073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S 2/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR29 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR29 Dec 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

30

1455

1500

(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf.

M

SM

To Sp/4 Foot by Sp/4 Abel

Act 4

DL

Annex A

P 15

31

1515

1530

(c) Ky Tra 29 Dec 70 D-11

S 2/3

SM

208053, 409 Inf - 310013,

from Ky Tra.

TB

N-14 350103 & 426 280110,

402 Bn. 371042 To Sp/4

Dyung by Sp/4 Abel

32.

1620

1628

(c) Ky Tra. Helix 21 TOT

S 2/3

SM

29/1405 Dec 21 while on VR

Foot Ky Tra

TB

spotted 1 VR adult. VR

evaded west and had reg.

weapons. 21 only caught a fleeing

glance of VR. Near this

same grid was a small

cultivated field. GOI

BT402078 To PFC Smith

by Sp/4 Tawell

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

BILLY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 11		NO. OF PAGES 17	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
546 Inf 1987 & B		LE Beach RT 537073		FROM TO			
S 3/3				0001 HOUR	2400 DATE	2400 HOUR	29 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
33	1555	1600	(u) Latency. Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Pinty Annex A P-16	m Acty		sm TTS	
34	1655	1700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Pinty Annex A P-17	m Acty		sm TTS	
35	1658	1738	(u) Blue Ghost 27 on station 1658 To LRR Box 41, Cff station at 1738 with negative results. To Sp/4 Dupay by Sp/4 Abel	S 3/3		sm	
36	1755	1800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sgt Greene by Sp/4 Tennell Annex A P-18	m Acty		sm TTS	
37		1830	(u) 1st Lt Amos and Sgt Masters off duty	mFR		sm	

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 17

En 462. P 1985-17806

LETRACH

BT 539073

LOCATION

PERIOD CONTINUED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 2/30001
HOUR23 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR23 Dec 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

38

1830

(d) 1st LT ZACK AND SP/4 GREG
ON DUTY.

MFR

J.G.

39

1850

1855

(d) K₁ TRA - CONFIRMATION ON PASS-
WORD. TO SP/4 FELGAR BY SP/4
MARDIS.

S 2/3

J.G.

A

J.P.V.

C

R.L.S.

D

M.K.L.

ER

F.L.

40

1820

1900

(c) BOE SUBMITTED AIR CAU 41 FROM
4307 to 4807 to 6301 to 5693 to 4893
to 4796 to 4300 to START. APD MISSION
20 UL 1201 LR 2396 AND APD MIS-
SION 40A UL 4298 LR 4894 D.T.G.
30/0600-30/2000. CLEAR 5/46
1st LT. AMASS POLITICAL-LY TIN-NHIEU
TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.

S 2/3

J.G.

K₁ TRA

D.U.E.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1584 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

B. 46 Int 198 Int 156

LEB 6004

757 537075

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3/2

LOCATION

0001
HOUR27 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR27 Dec 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

41

1900

1905

(U) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF. TO SP/4

m

J.G.

FORREY By SP/4 FELGAR.

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P. 19

42

1905

1910

(U) CALLED NIGHT LOCATIONS TO

m

J.G.

SP/4 FORREY By SP/4 FELGAR.

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P. 20

43

1955

2000

(U) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF. TO SP/4

m

J.G.

FORREY By SP/4 FELGAR.

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P. 21

44

1945

2010

(U) BOB. C.A. APPROVALS FOR B^{CO} + C^{CO}

S 7/3

J.G.

DTG. 30/1000 TO 30/1230. WITH

C.O.

E.E.P.

6 LIFTS, 2 GUNS AND 1 C.I.C. ORDER.

S-3

D.V.E.

B^{CO} THEN C^{CO}. GR C.A. By Hook

S-3 AIR

W.M.W.

AT 1200. TO SP/4 FELGAR By SP/4

B^{CO}

CAPT. TEMARK

VALENTINE. TO PFC HOWARD By

C^{CO}

CAPT. WATNER

SP/4 GRECI.

E^{CO}

SP/4 HARRISON

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 3

NO. OF PAGES 17

CONFIDENTIAL

On 16 Dec 1970 Int Bdc

LA Bdc
BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION 5 1/2

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

29 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

29 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
45	2000	2020	(C) Ly Tin T.O.I. 1915 PF PLT. 80 WHILE IN AMBUSH SITE ENGAGED 12 UC. PROX. 50m DIRECTION - WEST. UC DID NOT RETURN FIRE, EVADED ^{J.G.} NEG N.W. ARTY FIRED ILLUM. AND A FLARE SHIP ON STATION. PF'S SWEEP AREA RESULTS - NEG. FRIENDLY CASUALTIES NEG. ENEMY CASUALTIES, 1 DUFFLE BOX (NOTHING INSIDE) AND 2 CCHG - C.I.A. ALSO FOUND BLOOD TRAILS UC. WERE WEARING BLACK PJs AND CARRYING AK-47's. G.O.I. BT 493106. To SP/4 FORREY By SP/4 FELGAR.	S ² /3 K ₁ TRA	J.G. C.H.
46	2030	2038	(C) REQUESTED 2 SCOUT DOGS FOR B ^{CO} FOR 0830, 30 DEC. 70 AT REFIT AREA. BOG. APPROVED AS REQUESTED. To SP/4 GRECI By SP/4 FORREY.	S ² /3 B ^{CO}	J.G. CPT. TEMALAR

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

15
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 17

175 461 198 101 130

L2 Beach
BT537075

PERIOD COVERED

FROM TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

29 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

29 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
47	2055	2100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4 FORREY By SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.22	m ARCY	J.G. T.B.
48	2110	2130	(U) Ly TIN - CAN NOT CONFIRM UNTIL MORNING IF PF HONCHO - CAPT. THOM WILL BE ABLE TO MEET w/ LTC. PASS- MORE ON DEC. 30 AT 1645. By SP/4 FELGAR.	S 2/3	J.G.
49	2110	2140	(U) FTRP 82 CWO - BLUE GHOST BLACK ON STATION FOR NIGHT HALK BOX 46. BG. ADD NEE FINDINGS. To SP/4 FORREY By SP/4 MCKINTOSH.	S 2/3	J.G.
50	2155	2200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4 FORREY By SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.23	m ARCY	J.G. T.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 17

SBM 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S²/3		LZBORCH BT 337013 LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
				FROM		TO	
				0001 HOUR	29 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	29 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS		
	IN	OUT					
51	2255	2300	(u) Set Rep for S/46 INF. to SP/4 Forney By SP/4 FOLGAR. ANSWER P.24	m ARMY	J.G. T.B.		
52	2215	2305	(u) F. TRP 8 th CAV. BLUEHOST BLACK WHILE ON V.R. of NIGHT HAWK 358 SPOTTED 1 CAMOFLAGED HOOTCH GRIP 346093 - DESTROYED. AND 4 WELL CULTIVATED FIELDS OF RECENT USE to SP/4 Forney By SP/4 FOLGAR.	S ² /3	J.G.		
53	2355	2400	(u) BDE SUBMITTED AIR CAU 40 FOR CLEARANCE FROM 30/1500 - 30/2000 CLEAR S/46 - LT. ZACK. L. TIN - NHIGU TO PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 McINTOSH.	S ² /3	J.G.		
54	2355	2400	(u) Set Rep for S/46 INF. to SP/4 Forney By SP/4 FOLGAR. ANSWER P.25	m ARMY	J.G. T.B.		
NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL

DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 17

58N-461NF 1981

LEBEACH
BT537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION
INSTALLATION

LOCATION

0001
HOUR29 DEC 70
DATE2400
HOUR29 DEC 70
DATEITEM
NO.

IDG

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

55

0001

2400

(c) Summary

8 1/3

J.G.

A 348098, 1/A 334079, 4/1/A 333083

2/A 354094, 4/2/A 252095, 3/A 335086

4/3/A 336088 AO Box REMAINS THE SAME.

B-CONDUCTS REPT. IN CHULAI.

C- 225066, 1/C 229063, 2/C 225075

3/C 225082, 4/3/C 225080. AO Box

REMAINS THE SAME.

D- 260080, 1/D 253076, 2/D 265083

3/D 231076. OPERATES IN AO Box UL

BT2510 LR BT 3101.

ER- 339073, GR 341073-

SANDERS - CROCKET 419027.

EM- HILL 270-224.2, 1XBINO 1XPPS-5.

FATCEN 224-2, 1X81 K4TA - 3X105.

CASUALTIES- NONE.

James G. Jackson, Jr.

2400

(u) 15 LT. ZACK AND 31/4 GAGE.

MFA

J.G.

CROSS JOURNAL.

DONALD F. VAN KYNIE, MAJ, INF, S3
NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Ducnal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

29 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #363-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 28 to 29 December 70

Intel fr Ly Tin, on 271800 78 VC fr Qui Ny moved to BT399010 w/intention to mortar 6th ARVN regiment, Ly Tin Hqs and An Ton bridge. Wpns: 1-82mm, 1 M-60, 1-30 cal, M-79 & many B-40 rkts.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 280700 to 290700 December 70

a. 280915, 1/A checked out area gunnies worked out yesterday w/neg findings. They see SAF fr est squad enemy force. 1/A returned & called arty. BT346074.

b. 280955, LRRP Team Montana observed 1 VC/NVA w/AK47 approx 25m. LRRPS later eng 2 VC w/frags. Then made contact w/10 VC. Res: 2 US WIA. BT450958.

c. 281515, 2/D while on patrol fd a mil struc. Also detained 1 MAF evading. Evac to IPW. IPW classified detainee as innocent civilian. She was released. BT399079.

d. 282255, Arty Fat City spotted 7 paxs approx 500m NE moving SE. Fired 81mm illum. Nag res. BT445080.

3. (U) RADAR: 290700 to 290700 December 70: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 280700 to 290700 December 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 29 to 30 December 70

EMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0620	0710	1824	1914	0650	1818	00	29 December 70
0621	0711	1824	1914	0745	1922	03	30 December 70

Acknowledge

PASSMORE
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

WATC
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 72 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

29 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continue operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial opns, route interdictions, ambushes in the TAOR. RF opns in AO box UL BT270143 to BT270110 to BT290107 follow road to BT300100 to BT330100 to BT330166 follow AO boundary to start. AO extension given to 1/52, start: UL BT317000 follow river to SW to BT281965 then SSE along stream to BT288942 follow AO boundary east to BT360960 then north to BT360000 to start.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 281000 to 291000 December 1970.
280915, 1/A and 3/A while moving out on patrol received SAF from squad size enemy element dir west prox 150 meters. 1/A returned SAF and called Arty on enemy location. 1/A swept area with neg results. GOI: BT346 74.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 291700 to 301700 December 1970.
5/46th Inf conducts food denial opns, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply, communication in conjunction w/GVN district and prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Sniper teams employed based on current intelligence.

Co A: Will conduct small unit opns, w/day patrolling and night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT330110 and IR BT370070.

Co B: Conducts CA into new AO box UL BT360070 and IR BT400020 will conduct small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes w/day patrolling.

Co C: Will conduct CA to Chu Lai to conduct Refit.

Co D: Will move to new AO box UL BT250100 to IR BT310070 to exclude Ky Tra CFZ to conduct day/patrolling and night manned and mech. ambushes.

Co E Recon: Will be extracted from Ky Tra FSB to Chu Lai to conduct Refit.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals.
Declassified after 25 years

CONFIDENTIAL 2 December 1970

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 formerly at Fort City in Chu Lai for repair.
(Should be in operation late on 29 Dec 70).
1 PPS-5 at Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZ's and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co C w/85 personnel Chu Lai East Pad.

6. (U) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None.
Enemy - None.

Plt. J. J. Van Eynde
DONALD F. VAN EYNDE
MAJ, Infantry
Sc3

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 17

58th. 46th. 198th. BDE. ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 53/3		LZ BEACH BT 63703 LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
				FROM		TO	
				0001 HOUR	30 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	30 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
1		0001	(W) 1st LT BACIL AND SP/4 (C) LOC. UPENGO JOURNAL.		M.F.A.		J.G.
2		0005	(C) FOXHOLE REPORT AK 12/117 9/20 3/8 14/82 1/7 A 4/134 9/98 9/9 1/22 0/5 B 9/124 9/100 9/3 4/116 0/5 C 5/127 3/77 1/2 2/17 0/11 D 4/125 4/85 0/6 0/22 0/12 E 3/64 9/10 1/41 1/8 1/5 G 1/28 1/25 0/6 0/2 0/1 TOTAL 42/719 17/415 4/79 17/179 2/46		873		J.G.
3	0010	0015	(C) LY TIN T.O.I. 20/2115 PF PLT 22P. SPOTTED AND ENGAGED 1 SQUAD OF NVA/VC GUGALLAS PROX. 50m. ENEMY RETURNED W/ B40 ROCKETS AND AK'S ENEMY MOVED WEST. PF SUSPT ARGA RESULTS 1 PF KIA, 1 VC KIA ALSO FOUND BLOOD TRAILS. ART, ILLUM		82/3 R. T. A.		J.G. M.R.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

GROUP - 4

Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

MILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 2		NO. OF PAGES 17	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION			LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED		
E. BNL 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE			L286ACH BT 537073		FROM TO		
8 ² /3					0001 HOUR	30 Dec. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR
30 Dec. 70 DATE							
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
	IN	OUT					
3			CONT WAS FIRED DURING CONTACT. G.O.I.				
			BT 372163.				
4	0010	0020	Kaly Tin T.O.I. 29/2120 PSDF'S SPOTTED AND ENGAGED EST. ALT. of SAPPERS		S ² /3 K ₇ TRA		J.G. M.R.
			AT 100m. Enemy EVASDED N.W. PSDF				
			SWGT AREA. RESULTS 1 SAPPER KIA				
			ARMY ILLUM FIRED DURING CONTACT.				
			G.O.I. BT 463039.				
5	2200 0010	2235 2025	Late Entry (C) Ly Tin T.O.I. 29/2145 PT ALT. 80		S ² /3 K ₇ TRA		J.G. M.R.
			ENGAGED 1 PLT. of V.C. PAK 100m.				
			V.C. EVASDED N.W. PT'S SWGT AREA				
			RESULTS 1 V.C. KIA. ARMY ILLUM				
			WAS FIRED DURING CONTACT. G.O.I.				
			BT 493106. MSG. 3, 4, & 5 SENT TO				
			PRC HATFIELD By SP/4 MCINTOSH.				
			To T/O 29/2210 Dec 70				

DA FORM 1594 (R)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

MILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				3 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 17	
5 AM. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3			LEBEACH BF 531073 LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED		
					FROM TO		
			0001 HOUR	30 Dec 70 DATE	1400 HOUR	30 Dec 70 DATE	
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
6	0055	0100	(4) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 FORREY By SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEXA P.1		m AR-ty		J.G. D.L.
7	0155	0200	(4) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 FORREY By SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEXA P.2		m AR-ty		J.G. D.L.
8	0255	0300	(4) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 FORREY By SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEXA P.3		m AR-ty		J.G. D.L.
9	0355	0400	(4) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 FORREY By SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEXA P.4		m AR-ty		J.G. D.L.
10	0450	0455	(4) CS REPORT 1) 3 2) 0 3) 15 4) 18 5) 23 6) 5 7) 19 8) 47 To SP/4 FORREY By SP/4 MCINTOSH.		S2/3 F		J.G.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY						SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

4
PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 17

Bn. 46 INF 198 INF Bns.

22 BGACH

BT537073

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

8²/₃

0001
HOUR

30 Dec. 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

30 Dec. 70
DATE

ITEM No.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
1	0455	0500	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 INF. to SP/4 FORREY By SP/4 FOLGAR. ANNEX A R.5	m ALTY	J.G. D.L.
1	0555	0600	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 INF. to SP/4 FORREY By SP/4 FOLGAR. ANNEX A P.6	m ALTY	J.G. D.L. F.B.
2		0630	(U) 1st Lt. JACKSON SP/4 (Speci) OFF DUTY.	mfr	J.G.
		0630	(U) 1st Lt. Amoss ^{SP/4} and Sgt. Masters on duty	mfr	SM
	0655	0700	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sgt Greene by Sp/4 Abel Annex A P-7	m Acty	SM DL
	0755	0800	(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Dagny by Sp/4 Towell	m Acty	SM T.B.

NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				5 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 17	
E. 46 Int 198 Int B/c		LE Beach TST557073 LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/3				FROM TO			
				0001 HOUR	30 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	30 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
15	Cont		(u) Annex A P. 8				
16.	0800	0805	(c) Ky Tra, PF locations outside CFE 294090, 299095, 299098 To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Temell		S 3/3 From Ky Tra		SM TB
17.	0754	0850	(c) Blue Ghost 20 on station at 0754 in Box 41. Off station at 0850 To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Abel		S 3/3		SM
18	0855	0900	(u) Sit Rep for 546 Int To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Temell. Annex A P. 8		m arty		SM TB
19.	0855	0905	(c) Helix 01 on station at 0815 to conduct A.S. into Grid 388034. A.S. complete 0905 To Sgt. Greene by Sp/4 Temell		S 3/3		SM
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY						SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

46 Int. 198 Int. Bdc

LZTScach

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3/3

IST537073

LOCATION

0001
HOUR30 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR30 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
20	0955	1000	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Tawell Annex A P-10	m Anty	SM TB
21	1055	1100	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int. To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Tawell Annex A P-10	m Anty	SM TB
22	1145	1155	RTSdc 30 Dec 70 Cade TB URI unidentified IST 214 032 To Sp/4 Tawell by Lt Bright.	S 2/3 Ky Tan	SM TB
23	1155	1200	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Abel Annex A P-12	m Anty	SM TB
24	1255	1300	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int. To Sp/4 Fox by Sp/4 Abel Annex A P-13	m Anty	SM TB

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

FILE STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				7 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 17	
Bn 46 Inf 178 Inf Bde			LE Beach BT 537073 LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED FROM TO		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/5					0001 HOUR	30 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR
						30 Dec 70 DATE	
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
25.	1310	1315	(C) 5/46 Inf B Co did not receive the following items on the hook sent it: 8 picks, 8 shovels 8 pair gloves, 1 sledge hammer, remainder of ammo, 20 gal water clean clothes. B Co Rear was instructed to get items to the resupply point ASAP to go out on the resupply kind. To B Co Rear To Sp/4 Sgt Zee by Sgt Birdsell		S 3/5	S.M.	
26.	1004	1315	(C) 5/46 Inf. C.A. for B, C, ER, and Tennis Squads. 30 Dec 1st PE 7/8 1004 Fat City 1st LE 2/8 1015 389084 2nd PE B-7/8 1020 Fat City 2nd LE B-7/8 1027 389084 3rd PE B-7/8 1031 Fat City 3rd LE B-7/8 1038 389084		S 3/5	S.M.	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

46 Int 198 Int Bdc

LE Beach
BT 539073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S 3/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

30 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

30 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

26

Cont

4th PE 1/3+Travis 1043 Fat City

4th LE 1/3+Travis 1058 382060

5th PE 3/8 1103 Fat City

5th LE 3/8 1108 363050

6th PE 3/8 1200 224077

6th LE 3/8 1211 Fat City

7th PE 3/8 1220 224077

7th LE 3/8 1232 Fat City

8th PE C-1/8 1245 222066

8th LE C-2/8 1254 Fat City

9th PE 1/8+C- 1245 222066

9th LE 1/8+C- 1258 Fat City

10th PE ER 1305 Ky Tra

10th LE ER 1315 Chula

27.

1300

1347

W FFRP 8th Cav Blue Ghost 27

S 3/3

SM

on station 1300 to VR Box 41

off station 1347 neg results.

To PFC Smith by Sglt Tame II

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILE STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 9	NO. OF PAGES 1	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
573n 46Inf 198Inf Bde		LZ Beach BT 537073	FROM TO			
S 2/3			0001 HOUR	30 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	30 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
28	1323	1350	(c) Bde - 30 Dec 70. Request clearance for APD 98-121	S 2/3		SM
			UL 2504 LR 3499. Clear	Ky Tra		TS
			446Inf. W.M.M. To Lt.	(Sgt) S-3		DUE
			Bright by Sp/4 Abel DTG			
			31/0600 to 1800 Dec 70.			
29	1355	1400	(u) Sit Rep for 446 Inf	m		SM
			To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Abel	Acty		TS
			Annex A P-14			
30.	1055	1440	(c) Bde: Request clearance	S 2/3		SM
			for NH 46 from 3903 to 4306	Ky Tra		TS
			to 4806 to 4801 to 3901 to	S-3		DUE
			Start NH 48 from 2815 to			
			3116 to 3412 to 3210 to start			
			eff. 30/1900 to 31/0600 to			
			Sp/4 Abel by Sgt Greene			
			Clear 446 Lt Amess, Political-DOT			
			To Sp/4 Fort by Sgt. Brindall			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. **10**

NO. OF PAGES **1**

58th 46th 198th Inf Bde ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/3			LE Beach BT 537075 LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED FROM TO 0001 30 Dec 70 2400 30 Dec 70 HOUR DATE HOUR DATE			
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS			
	IN	OUT						
31	1455	1500	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Abel Annex A P-15	m Arty	SM TB			
32	1545	1550	(u) Tdc 30 Dec 70 URI Code A unidentified BT 212941 To Sp/4 Tawell by PFC Cruz	S 3/3 Ky Tra	SM RM			
33	1555	1600	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Abel Annex A P-16	m Arty	SM DL			
34	1625	1630	(u) Tdc 30 Dec 70 URI Code B BT 261968 unidentified To Sp/4 Abel by Sp/4 Cruz	S 3/3 Ky Tra	SM TB			
35	1655	1700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Tawell Annex A P-17	m Arty	SM DL			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE				

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				11 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 17	
5th 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde		L2 Beach 37537073		PERIOD COVERED			
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 3/3		LOCATION		FROM		TO	
				0001 HOUR	30 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	30 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS		
	IN	OUT					
36	1755	1800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Forest by Sp/4 Abel Annex A P-18	m Aaty	SM DL		
37	1810	1811	(c) 5/46 Inf Night Locations To Sp/4 Dugan by Sp/4 Towell	S 3/3 P.19	SM D.L.		
38		1830	(u) 1st Lt. Amers and Sgt Masters off duty	MFR	J.G.		
39		1830	(u) 1st Lt. Eick and Sp/4 Graci ON (PT) OFF DUTY	MFR	J.G.		
40	1855	1900	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. to Sp/4 Forest by Sp/4 McIntosh. Annex A P-20	m Aaty	J.G. D.L.		
41	1845	1915	(u) Tam Ky and Ly Tin confirm - NEGATIVE PF'S IN AREA NORTH OF Ky TRA. To ROBERTSON By McIntosh.	S 3/3 Tam Ky Ly Tin	J.G. CAN CHANH		
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. ¹²

NO. OF PAGES 17

5Bn 46Inf 138Inf Bde

LE Beach

BT 537073

LOCATION

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S3/3

PERIOD CONT

FROM TO

0001
HOUR

30 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

30 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

41

COMT

TO CAPT. WIMAGALLY By LT. ZICK.

42

1920

1935

(C) K. TRA - INITIATE ACTION TO

S3/3

JG

(GET ENGINEER PLT. LEADER TO KY

S-3 AMK

W.M.W.

TRA ASAP. ^{JG.} ~~FOR~~ PURPOSE TO ^{JG.} INITIATE

EVALUATE WHAT IS NEEDED TO

CONSTRUCT A NEW TOC ASAP USING

AS MANY PREFABRICATED MATERIALS

AS POSSIBLE. NEED REPORT ON

THIS By 1200 31 DEC. 70. TO SP4

MCINTOSH By PFC ROBINSON.

43

1935

1945

(C) K. TRA - FUTURE CONTACT CONCERNING

S3/3

JG

ISLANDS. ACTION TO BE TAKEN: 1. SEND

By TIM

K.L.K.

TO BDE IMMEDIATELY 2. REQUEST

FROM BDE A NIGHT HAWK TEAM 3.

REQUEST SUPPORT FROM NAVAL GROUP

15. TO SP4 MCINTOSH By PFC

ROBINSON.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES

17

53rd 46Inf 198Inf Bde

LE Beach

BT 537073

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S 3/3

0001
HOUR30 Dec 70
DATE2400
HOUR30 Dec 70
DATEITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

44

1935

1950

(C) REF MSG 42 5-3 AIR CONFIRMS

S 3/3

J.G.

AN ENGINEER TEAM WILL BE AT

K, TPA

C.H.

K, TPA TOMORROW TO 1ST LT. ZACK

By CAPT. WIMBAGG.

45

1955

2000

(C) HILL 270 TO 1925 HILL 270

S 3/3

J.G.

HEARD AN EXPLOSION 100M. SOUTH OF

K, TPA

K.L.K.

HILL FROM UNKNOWN ORIGIN. FIRED FROM

K, TPA

M.R.

(WILL SWEET AT 19 LIGHT. NOTIFIED)

K, TPA HAVE FF'S IN THE MIDDLE OF

2700M FILLING TO KEEP ALOOF OUT

FOR FURTHER EXPLOSIONS - POSSIBLE

OF ENEMY FIRING MORE THAN 600.

421040 TO SP/4 FORREY By SP/4 FARRER.

46

2000

2005

(C) SIT REP FOR 5/4 INF. TO SP/4

m

J.G.

FORREY By SP/4 MCINTOSH

AREY

D.L.

AMERICA

P.21

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

14147
PAGE NO.

CONFIDENTIAL
NO. OF PAGES 17

53n 46 Inf 198 Inf Bde

LE Beach

BT 537073

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3/3

0001
HOUR

30 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

30 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
47	1915	2010	(C) 206 APPROVAL FOR D'GRUE FLIGHT w/ AIR CAV TEAM. DTG 31/0800 to 30/1200 w/ 4 LIFTS, 2 GUNS AND 1 C+C SHIP. To SP4 MCINTOSH By 1st LT. CARLWOOD.	S 3/3 K, TRA S-3 AIR	J.G. RJA. (Capt. Wimbush)
48	2030	2045	(C) FIVE CITY TEL. 2020 SNIPER TEAM BOONE AND PF FET. 128 WHILE IN NIGHT CH ACTION HAD A PF TRIP HIS OWN MURDER. SNIPERS FIRED AT SUSPECT ENEMY LOCATION FIVE CITY FIRED ILLUM. RESULTS - 2 PIGS IC. 1 A. SNIPERS MOVED TO NEW LOCATION K. G. 1 447051. TO PEC HATFIELD By SP4 FELDER.	S 3/3 K, TRA	J.G. C.H.
49	2035	2035	(C) D' T. 1. 1955 I/D WHILE IN NIGHT LOCATION HAD FIREMECHANICAL AMMUSH DETONATE 150m. WEST OF THEIR LOCATION. I/D FIRED 81mm ILL. SPOTTED 1 SUSPECTED V.C. FLEEING	S 3/3 FROM K, TRA	J.G. C.H.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 17

58ⁿ 46^{Int} 198^{Int} 13⁶

LE Beach
757537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 2/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

30 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

30 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

49

CONT.

SOUTH ACROSS RICE PADDIES. FIRED

31mm. NEC RESULTS. WILL SLEEP

AT 1st LIGHT. 601. 252076. To PFC

HATEFIELD By SP/4 FELDER.

50

2055

2100

(U) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF TO SP/4

m

J.G.

FORREY By SP/4 MCINTOSH.

ARTRY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P.22

51

2155

2200

(U) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF TO SP/4

m

J.G.

FORREY By SP/4 MCINTOSH.

ARTRY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P.23

52

2200

2230

(C) F TRP 8th CAN. BLUE GHOST BLANK

S 2/3

J.G.

ON STATION FOR NIGHT HAWK BOX 46

NEC FINDING. BROKE STATION. To

SP/4 FORREY By SP/4 MCINTOSH.

53

2245

2247

(C) K₁ TRA - NEW YEAR'S TRUCE IN

S 2/3

J.G.

EFFECT DEC. 31 AT 1800 TILL JAN. 1

K₁ TRA

C.H.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1584 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 16

NO. OF PAGES 17

5Bn 46 INF. 198 INF. BOE

LE BEACH
BT 537023
LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION 873

0001
HOUR

30 DEC 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

30 DEC 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

53

CONT

1500. SAME RULES OF ENGAGEMENT

C

R.H.

AS WERE IN EFFECT FOR CHRISTMAS

ER

D.M.T.

TO SP/4 MCINTOSH BY PFC. HOWARD.

54

2355

2300

(6) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4

m

J.G.

FERRY BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.

ALTY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P.24

55

2355

2400

(6) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4

m

J.G.

FERRY BY SP/4 MCINTOSH.

ALTY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P.25

56

0001

2400

(6) Summary

873

A-348098, 1/A 337080, 4/1/A 333081.

2/A 354094, 4/2/A 357092, 3/A 336088

4/3/A 337088. WL 330110 LR 370070

B-385034, 1/B 381062, 11/B 384059

1/B 366046 1/2/B 366048. FROM WL

360070 LR 401020.

C- CONDUCTS REPT IN NEW LAI.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

30 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #361-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 29 to 30 December 70

Unknown 291125 BS204983. Neg clear.

Intel fr Bde, on 280800 unk province force unit w/230 men loc BT257070. Mission unk. B-6 rat.

Intel fr Bde, on 280730 V-2 Co w/80 VC loc BT285070. Mission unk. (AKA V-2, 2nd Co, 60th Bn 21st Regt, 2nd NVA Div) B-2 Rat.

Intel fr Bde, on 280800 unk unit w/200 NVA loc BT350105. Mission unk. B-6 rat.

Intel fr Ly Tin, F-3 rat, on 201500 there was 1 NVA Bn fr Ky Tra move to BT374064. Intend to mortar Chu Lai airfield, Ly Tin Hqs and our outposts. Wpn: multiple rkt launchers (120MM). Could be 402nd Sapper Bn.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 290700 to 300700 December 70

a. 291000, 3/C while on patrol rd & dest 2 tunnels 25' long. Inside fd 1 pot & bicycle rim. BT223072.

b. 291915, PF plt 80 while in ambush and 12 VC, VC fled NW. Res: Neg res. Fd 2 OCHG also blood trails. BT493106.

c. 292115, PF plt 228 eng 1 sqd of NVA/VC approx 50m. Enemy eng w/SAF & B40 rkts. They fled W. Swept area. Res: 1 PF KIA, 1 VC KIA. BT372163.

d. 292120, PSELF spotted & eng est plt of VC at 100m. Enemy fled W. Swept area. Res: 1 VC KIA, also fd blood trails. BT463039.

e. 292145, PF plt 80 eng 1 plt VC, VC fled NW. Res: 1 VC KIA. BT493106.

3. (U) RADAR: 290700 to 300700 December 70: NONE

4. (U) TIF REPORTS: 290700 to 300700 December 70: NONE

CONFIDENTIAL



CONFIDENTIAL

ST: Daily INTSUM #364-70 (U)

24 December 1970

3. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 30 to 31 December 70

EMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0621	0711	1824	1914	0745	1922	03	30 December 70
0621	0711	1824	1915	0835	2023	09	31 December 70

Acknowledge

PASSMORE
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

WATSON

S2

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

30 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continue operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial ops, route interdictions, ambushes in the TAOR.

AO extension given to 1/52, start: UL BT317000 follow river to SW to BT281965 then SSE along stream to BT288942 follow AO boundary east to BT360940 then north to BT360000 to start.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 291000 to 301000 December 1970.
281915. PF plt 80 while in ambush site engaged 12 VC prox 50 meters west. VC did not return fire, evaded NW. Arty fired illumination and flare ships was on station. PF's swept area. Results neg. Friendly or enemy casualties: Neg. GOI: BT493186.

282115, PF plt 228 spotted and engaged 1 squad of VC/NVA guerrillas prox 50 meters. Enemy returned SAF and B-40 rockets, then evaded west. PF's swept area. Results: 1 PF KIA, 1 VC KIA. GOI: BT372163.

282120, PSDF's spotted and engaged 1st plt of sappers at 100 meters. Enemy evaded NW. PSDF's swept area. Results: 1 sapper KIA. GOI: BT463039

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 301700 to 311700 December 1970.
5/46th Inf conducts food denial ops, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply, communication in conjunction w/GVN district and prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Sniper teams employed based on current intelligence.

Co A: Will conduct small unit ops, w/day patrolling and night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT330110 and LR BT370070.

Co B: Will conduct small unit ops, night manned and mech. ambushes w/day patrolling in AO box UL BT360070 and LR BT400020.

Co C: Conducts Refit in Chu Lai.

Co D: Will conduct small unit ops, night manned and mech. ambushes w/day patrolling in AO box UL BT250100 and LR BT310070 to exclude the Ky Tra CPZ.

GROUP
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

30 September 1978

BT: Plans and Summaries (U)

E Recen: Conducts Refit in Chu Lai.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 formerly at Fat City in Chu Lai for repair.
1 PPS-5 at Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZ's and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co C w/80 personnel Chu Lai East Pad.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - 1 PF KIA.
Enemy - 2 VC KIA.

Donald F. Van Eynde
DONALD F. VAN EYNDE
MAJ, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 1		NO. OF PAGES 15	
5BN 46 INF 198 INF BGS ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 843		LT BEACH BT 537013 LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
				FROM TO			
				0001 HOUR	21 DEC 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	31 DEC 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
1		0001	(W) 1 ST LT. ZACK AND SP4 (ERR) ORANGE JOURNAL.		MFR		JG
2		0003	(R) FORKLETS REPORT HRC 18/117 9/20 3/8 1/82 1/7 A 9/134 7/98 9/9 1/22 9/5 B 5/124 9/100 9/3 5/116 9/5 C 5/127 4/77 9/12 2/27 9/11 D 4/125 4/85 9/6 9/22 9/12 GM 3/64 9/10 1/41 1/8 1/5 GR 1/28 1/25 9/0 9/2 9/1 TOTAL 47/119 17/415 7/19 9/119 7/46.		8 2/3		JG.
3	0001	0000	(C) BOX. SUBMITTED AIR (AV BOX 41) FOR CLEARANCE FROM 31/0500-31/2000 CLEAR 5/46 1 ST LT. LANDRY. LT TUN-NAIGI TO PR. HATHIEN BY SP4 M'SANTOHI.		8 2/3		JG.
4	0005	0015	(C) HAND CARRIED FRAG. ORDER 70-12-3 TO BGS LT 1 ST LT. HASTITT BY SP4 FELBA		8 2/3		JG.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
 Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
 Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 2

NO. OF PAGES 15

58th ABN Bde (P) Bde Pde ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION <u>8/3</u>		LZ BEACH B-557073 LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
				FROM		TO	
				0001 HOUR	31 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	31 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS		
	IN	OUT					
5	0055	0100	(1) SGT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4 FORMED BY SP/4 MCINTOSH ANNEX A P.1	m	J.G. T.B.		
6	0155	0200	(1) SGT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4 FORMED BY SP/4 MCINTOSH ANNEX A P.2	m	J.G. T.B.		
7	0255	0300	(1) SGT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4 FORMED BY SP/4 MCINTOSH ANNEX A P.3	m	J.G. T.B.		
8	0355	0400	(1) SGT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4 FORMED BY SP/4 MCINTOSH ANNEX A P.4	m	J.G. T.B.		
9	0440	0445	(1) CS REPORT 1) 4 2) 0 3) 17 4) 21 5) 26 6) 4 7) 44 8) 74 TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELDER	S 2/3	J.G.		
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 15

5 BN. 46 INF. 19 BINF. BDE.

LZ BEACH

BT537013

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION 8 1/2

0001
HOUR

31 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

31 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
10	0455	0500	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4 FORWARDED BY SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P. 5	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.
11	0555	0600	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4 FORWARDED BY SP/4 MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P. 6	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.
12		0630	(U) 1ST LT. BLACK AND SP/4 GREEN OFF DUTY.	MER	J.G.
13		0650	(U) 1ST LT. CROSBY AND 5th BATTALION ON DUTY	MER	SM
14	0655	0700	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 Int To Sp/4 Deputy by Sp/4 Towell ANNEX A P. 7	m ARTY	SM T.B.
15	0755	0800	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 Int To Sp/4 Deputy by Sp/4 Towell	m ARTY	SM T.B.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 4	NO. OF PAGES 15			
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED				
				FROM		TO		
				0001 HOUR	31 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	31 Dec 70 DATE	
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS			
15	Cont.		w/ Annex A	P-15				
16	0805	0810	(c) H. 11 270 Reference Item # 75 - 30/1955 Dec 70 concerning the explosion outside the perimeter. Area swept with negative results To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Twell	S 7/3	SM			
17	0855	0900	(a) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Twell Annex A	m Arty	SM DL			
18	0930	0935	(u) TSec. Eagle flight for T155 approved from 1300-1800 31 Dec To Capt Wimbrey by Capt. Hean	S 7/3 Ky Tra	SM DUE			
19	0955	1000	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Abel Annex A	m Arty	SM DL			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE				

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. <u>3</u>		NO. OF PAGES <u>15</u>	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION <u>573, 46 Int 198 Int Bde</u>		LOCATION <u>LET Beach 787537073</u>		PERIOD COVERED			
				FROM		TO	
				0001 HOUR	31 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	31 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
<u>20</u>	<u>1055</u>	<u>1100</u>	<u>(u) Sit Rep for 5746 Int</u>	<u>m</u>		<u>SM</u>	
			<u>To Spt 4 Dupuy by Spt 4 Abel</u>	<u>Atty</u>		<u>DL</u>	
			<u>Annex A</u>	<u>P 11</u>			
<u>21</u>	<u>1105</u>		<u>(u) C⁵⁰ Reaction force for 51</u>	<u>S 2/3</u>		<u>SM</u>	
			<u>Dec 70. 4c Ready reaction</u>				
			<u>force ^{CSM} 2/c with 24 men</u>				
			<u>Lt Robinson. To Sgt. Masters</u>				
			<u>by Lt. Stank</u>				
<u>22</u>	<u>1115</u>	<u>1120</u>	<u>(u) Request for A.O. extension</u>	<u>S 2/3</u>		<u>SM</u>	
			<u>UL 2305, LR 2507 DTG</u>				
			<u>01/2400 to 03/2400. To Sgt.</u>				
			<u>Corcoran by Spt 4 Abel</u>				
<u>23</u>		<u>1155</u>	<u>(u) S 2/3, Communication briefing and</u>	<u>S 2/3</u>		<u>SM</u>	
			<u>operational briefing tomorrow</u>	<u>Ky Tra</u>		<u>TIVE</u>	
			<u>at 1230 To sst Sullivan</u>				
			<u>by Capt. Wimberley</u>				
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 15	
573n 46 Int 198 Int Bde		LE Branch BT537073		PERIOD COVERED		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3		LOCATION		FROM TO		
				0001 HOUR	31 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR
				31 Dec 70 DATE		
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS	
	IN	OUT				
24.	1155	1200	(w) Sit Rept for 5/46 Int To Spl 4 Company by Spl 4 Abel Annex A PSM P-12	m Acty	SM DL	
25		1230	(w) 3/4 Companies to have mail for all their personnel at Ky Tea at the HHC weekly room by 31/1245 To be on stick, and by 1500. All mail for people on Ky Tea to be brought to HHC Daily	3/3 TS C TS HHC	SM Crawford Sullivan Schneidman Mason	
26	1200	1255	(w) 3/4 TOI 31/1200 Dec 70 3/4 while on patrol took an unknown amount of S.A.F. from 2 enemy positions. Direction - S.E. and saw Box 250 meters. 3/4 returned S.A.F. and Tachis 81mm. NE, and called and received	S 2/3 Ky Tea	SM TS	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
				FROM		TO	
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	0001 HOUR	31 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	31 Dec 70 DATE
26	Cont		(1) acty on enemy area. 3A is sweeping the area at this time. G.O.I. BT 556 091 To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Priddy				
27	1255	1300	(1) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp/4 Dupuy by Sp/4 Abel Annex A P-13	m		sm	DL
28	1254	1330	(1) Blue Ghost 24 on station at 1254 for VR of Box 41. Off station with negative results at 1330. To Sp/4 Fort and PFC Smith by Sp/4 Abel			S 2/3	sm
29	1355	1400	(1) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf. To Sp/4 Fort by Sp/4 Priddy Annex A P-14	m		sm	DL
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 15

575n 46Inf 198Inf 7506

L2T2ach

PERIOD COVERED

75T537075

FROM

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 3/3

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

31 Dec 70
DATE

2400
HOUR

31 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

30.

1435

1439

(c) A^{SO} TOT 31/1425 Dec 70
Minute Man 27, while leaving
4A location, took an unknown
amount of surface fire. The
command pilot was hit by
the fire and mm 27 flew
back to 91st evac. 4A is
sweeping the area at this
time.

S 3/3

SM

31.

1455

1500

(u) Sit Report 5/46 Inf.
To Spl 4 Foot by Spl 4 Pointy
Annex A R-15

m

SM

Arty

DL

32

1545

(c) Requested WH Box 31 Dec 70
for A^{SO} 463311 LTR 3707
To Spl 4 Dugway by Spl 4 Abel

S 3/3

SM

33.

1100

1550

(u) T2's Request clearance for
Night Hawk Box #46 from

S 3/3

SM

by TRA

ITS

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. ⁹		NO. OF PAGES 15	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
STN 46 Int 198 Int Bde		LET Beach BT 537073		FROM TO			
583				0001 HOUR	31 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	31 Dec 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
33	Cont		(u) 3903 to 7306 to 4806 to 4801 to 3901 to start. And N.H. Box 48 from 2815 to 3116 to 3412 to 3210 to start. Effective 31/1900 to 01/0600 Clear 5/46 by Cpt. Wimberley by Tin political clearance on NH Box #46 only - Thru To Sgt Green by Sgt. Birdson 11 31/1200 All clearance to Spl 4 Dwyer by Sgt Birdson 11	S-3		D.V.E.	
34	1555	1600	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Int. To Spl 4 Fort by Spl 4 Abel Annex A R 16	m Anty		SM TBS	
35	1615	1620	(C) Bde AO ext. # 26 was approved by 196th Bde by Lt Rarian To Spl 4 Abel by Spl 4 Dwyer	S 83 Ky Tra		SM T.M.	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				10 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 15	
5Bn 46Inf 198Inf Bde ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S/S			LETBcoch BT 537075 LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED FROM		
					0001 HOUR	31 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR
						31 Dec 70 DATE	
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
36.	1625	1627	(c) ACO Reference message # 30/1435 4A reports that minuteman took fire from Grid 556091, approx 15 rounds Ak - Automatic fire GOI. 356091 To Sp4 Deputy by Sp4 Abel		S/S by TRA		SM TTS
37	1655	1700	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sgt Greene by Sp4 Abel Annex A P-17		m Acty		SM TTS
38	1755	1800	(u) Sit Rep for 5/46 Inf To Sp4 Fort by Sp4 Printy Annex A P-18		m Acty		SM TTS
39.		1830	(u) 1st Lt Landry and Sgt Shastons off duty		MFR		SM
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG					11 PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES 12	
575, 46 Int + 178 Int T5dL			LZ T5each T5T537073		PERIOD COVERED			
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 53/3			LOCATION		FROM		TO	
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		0001 HOUR	31 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	31 Dec 70 DATE
40		1830	(U) 1" LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GREGG ON DUTY.		MFL			J.G.
41	1855	1900	(U) CONFIRMATION THAT ALL ELEMENTS UNDERSTAND THE RULES OF ENGAGE- MENT FOR CASEFIRE 31/1800 TO 01/ 1800. To PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 FELGAR.		S 43 K2 TRA HILL 270 FAT CITY LY TIN A B C D ER CROCKET TRAVIS			J.G. E.E.P. G.K. A.L.D. E.F.C. J.P.U. R.T. A.K.V. R.H. M.K.V. D.M.T. G.S. B.K.
42	1900	1905	(U) CALLED NIGHT LOCATIONS FOR SP/4 TO BOM TO PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 FELGAR.		M ALTY			J.G. T.R.
			ANNEX A		P.19			

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
---	-----------

DA FORM 1524 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 15

SP/4 46 Int 198 Int Bde

LT Bouch

BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

5/4

LOCATION

0001
HOUR

1/22/70
DATE

2400
HOUR

31 Dec 70
DATE

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

43

1905

1910

(C) SIT REF FOR 5/46 INF TO

m

J.G.

PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 FELGAR

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.20

44

1910

1915

(C) BDE SUBMITTED AIR CAU Box 41

5 2/3

J.G.

FOR CLEARANCE FROM 01/0500 TO

Kg TRA

M.R.

01/2000 JAN. TI CLEAR - 5/46 -

1st LT. ENCK. POLITICAL - Ly TIN

THRO. TO PFC HATFIELD By SP/4

FELGAR.

45

1925

1930

(C) NUMBER OF STARLIGHT SCOPES

5 2/3

J.G.

PER COMPANY. A, C, D AND GR DO NOT

HAVE ONLY. B HAS ONE. TO SP/4

MARDIS By SP/4 FELGAR.

46

1930

1935

(C) CONFIRMATION OF PASSWORD

5 2/3

J.G.

IN EFFECT. TO SP/4 FELGAR By

A

J.P.V.

SP/4 MARDIS.

B

R.T.

D

MKL

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. **8**

NO. OF PAGES **15**

58N. 46 INF. 198 INF. BDE. ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S²/3		L2 BEACH BT 537073 LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
				FROM		TO	
				0001 HOUR	31 DEC. 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	31 DEC. 70 DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS		
	IN	OUT					
47	1955	2000	(U) SIT REP FOR S ² /46 INF. TO PTC HATFIELD By SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P. 21	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.		
48	2055	2100	(U) SIT REP FOR S ² /46 INF. TO PTC HATFIELD By SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P. 22	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.		
49	2155	2200	(U) SIT REP FOR S ² /46 INF. TO PTC HATFIELD By SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P. 23	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.		
50	2200	2205	(C) PASSED TO C. COMPANY. 1. BRIEFING ON C.A. SOMETIME TOMOR- ROW P.M., CO., PLT. LDRS. AND SQD LDRS TO BE PRESENT. 2. ALL NIGHT VISION DEVICES BROUGHT TO FIELD. 3. PLAN ON RS TO FIELD UNITS ONLY EVERY THREE DAYS. TO 1 st SGT.	S ² /3	J.G.		
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES 16

ITEM NO.		TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM TO			
					0001 HOUR	31 Dec 70 DATE	2400 HOUR	31 Dec 70 DATE
5 BN 46 INF. 198 INF BDE				LE BEACH BT 637013 LOCATION				
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S ^{2/3}								
50				CONT. MILLER By SP4 ZARORAC.				
51		2255	2300	(U) Sit REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD By SP4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P. 24	m		J.G.	
52		2355	2400	(U) Sit REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD By SP4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P. 25	m		J.G.	
53		0001	2400	(U) Summary A-348098 1/A 337084 4/1/A 341083 2/A 356092 4/2/A 356091 3/A 335093 4/3/A 337091. OFFERMS IN AD BOX HL BT 330110 LR BT 370070 G-389034, 1/B 378060 1/1/B 380059 2/B 369047 1/2/B 267047. OFFERMS IN AD BOX FROM BT 3507 TO BT 3807 to BT 4104, TO BT 4101 TO BT 2801 TO BT 3504 to START.	S ^{2/3}		J.G.	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

31 December 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #365-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 30 to 31 December 70

Unknown 301145 BT214032. Neg clear.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 300700 to 310700 December 70

a. 301925, Hill 270 heard an explosion 100m S of hill. Fired 81mm, w/unk res. BT421046.

b. 301955, 1/D while in night loc had MA detonate 150m W of their loc. 1/D fired 81mm illum & spotted 1 VC evading S. Unk res. BT252076.

c. 302020, Sniper Team Boone working w/PF element fired at suspected enemy loc. Fat City fired illum. Neg res. BT443081. Snipers moved to new loc.

d. 302320, Blue Ghost Black while on VR spotted entrance to bunker, freshly worked fields & freshly used trails. Followed trails and spotted newly camouflaged hootches. Called for clearance. Res neg clear. BT-95160.

3. (U) RADAR: 300700 to 310700 December 70: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 300700 to 310700 December 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 31 December to 1 January 71

EMNT	SR	SS	EMT	MR	MS	ILLUM	DATE
0621	0711	1825	1915	0835	2023	09	31 December 70
0622	0712	1825	1916	1021	2223	16	1 January 71

Acknowledge

PASSMORE
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 2 year interval
Declassified on 12/1/92

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, 23rd Infantry Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

31 December 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
..TC SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continue operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial opns, route interdictions and ambushes in the TAOR. AO extension given to 1/52, start: UL BT317000 follow river to SW to BT281965 then SSE along stream to BT 288942 follow AO boundary east to BT360952 then north to BT360000 to start. AO extension to 1/52 starts at intersection of 5/46th AO boundary and 47 NS grid line. Extends north along 47 line to BT4704 then east along 04 line to CIDC boundary, then SE to where 54 NS line intersects with AO boundary.

2. (U) CONTACTS: None.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 311700 Dec 70 to 011700 Jan 71.
5/46th Inf conducts food denial opns, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply, communication in conjunction w/GVN district and prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Sniper teams employed based on current intelligence.

Co A: Will conduct small unit opns, w/day patrolling and night manned and mech. ambushes in AO box UL BT330110 and LR BT370970.

Co B: Will conduct small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes w/day patrolling in AO box UL BT3507, east to BT3807, SE to BT4104, south to BT4101, west to BT3801, NW to BT3504, north to start.

Co C: Conducts Refit in Chu Lai.

Co D: Will conduct small unit opns, night manned and mech. ambushes w/day patrolling in AO box UL BT250100 and LR BT310070 to exclude the E. Th. RF?

Co E Recon: Conducts Refit in Chu Lai.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 210.

Ground Surveillance

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

3 December 1970

T: Plans and Summaries (U)

(C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZ's and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co C w/80 personnel Chu Lai East Pad.

6. (U) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None.
Enemy - None.

W. W. Wintley
DONALD F. VAN EYNDE
F4 MAJ, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL